## Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 920SH.

- For proper handset use, read this guide beforehand.
- Keep this guide in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 920SH is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

#### Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (P.14-38) about unclear or missing information.

## **Chapter Contents At A Glance**

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Calling	3
Messaging	4
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	5
Digital TV	6
Camera & Imaging	7
Media Player & S! Applications	8
Handy Extras	9
Communication Services	10
Handset Security	11
Connectivity & File Backup	12
Handset Customization	13
Appendix	14



Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset in portrait position (P.1-2) in Standby (P.1-8).

Operations and results may differ by handset status.

Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.

Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

•"(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

Guide Usage Notesii	3 Calling	6 Digital
Table of Contentsiii	Voice Calling3-2	Digital TV
Accessoriesv	Video Calling3-4	TV Player
Safety Precautionsvi	Speed Dial3-5	TV Timer
1 Getting Started	Call Log3-6	Additional F
Handset Parts	Call Time & Call Cost	Camera Photo Camera Video Camera Shooting Modeliting Imager Printing
2 Basic Operations	Incoming Messages4-10 Additional Functions4-12	8 Media F
Menu Operations	Handling Messages4-14 Chat Folder4-16 Additional Functions4-17	Media Player Music Video Playlists
Font Size       2-5         Standby Display Options       2-6         Custom Screens       2-8         Handset Responses       2-9         Text Entry       2-10         User Dictionary       2-15         Phone Book       2-16         Mail Groups       2-19         Data Folder       2-20         Memory Card       2-23         Additional Functions       2-25	5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser Internet Services	Editing Vide S! Application Additional F  Handy Pen Light Calendar & T Notepad Expenses M Voice Record Osaifu-Keita

Calculator 9-14	13 Handset Customization
Alarms9-15	Phone Settings13-2
Wakeup TV9-17	Display 13-3
Hour Minder 9-19	Ringtones & Sounds 13-5
World Clock 9-20	Text Entry & Phone Book 13-6
Stopwatch9-21	Calling 13-7
Countdown Timer 9-22	Messaging 13-8
S! Cast 9-23	Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser 13-10
Document Viewer 9-24	Digital TV 13-11
e-Books 9-25	Camera & Media Player 13-13
Scan Barcode 9-26	S! Applications13-14
Create QR Code 9-27	Handy Extras 13-15
Scan Card 9-28	Communication Services 13-16
Text Scanner 9-29	Connectivity 13-17
Additional Functions 9-30	Reset 13-18
10 Communication Services	14 Appendix
S! Friend's Status 10-2	USIM Card14-2
S! Circle Talk 10-5	Battery14-4
Near Chat 10-8	Software Update14-5
11 Handset Security	Troubleshooting14-6
Handset Security11-2	Key Assignments14-9
	Pager Codes 14-11
12 Connectivity & File Backup	Character Codes 14-12
Infrared 12-2	Specifications14-18
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> 12-6	Menus14-23
Mass Storage 12-10	Index14-29
Backup 12-11	Warranty & Service 14-37
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB) 12-14	Customer Service14-38

#### **Accessories**

■ Battery (SHBBG1)



■ USB Cable (Complimentary sample)



Headphones (with Microphone) (Black, SHLBG1)



■ Utility Software (Japanese) (Complimentary sample)



Use specified Charger (sold separately) only.

- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).
- In this guide, Headphones (with Microphone) is referred to as "Headphones."
- Utility Software is designed exclusively for 920SH. Download newest versions via SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21).

## **Safety Precautions**

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

#### **Before Using Handset**

#### ■ Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:



**DANGER** 

Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use



**WARNING** 

Risk of death or serious injury from improper use



CAUTION

Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use



Compulsor

**Compulsory Actions** 

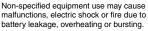


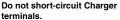
Attention Required

## **A** DANGER

#### Handset, Battery & Charger

#### Use specified battery and Charger only (P.v. P.1-7).





Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from iewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

#### **Battery**

#### Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:

- · Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or warped battery
- Use non-specified charger (P.1-7)
- · Force battery into handset
- · Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

#### If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub: rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eves may be severely damaged.



#### Handset, Battery & Charger

#### Do not insert foreign objects into the handset or Charger.

Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset or Charger; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

#### Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may result.

#### Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

Keep the handset and Charger away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

#### Do not place battery or handset in ovens, microwave ovens, etc.

Battery or other parts may leak, burst, overheat or ignite; may cause malfunction, accident or injury.

#### Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset or Charger: may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- · Do not modify handset or Charger; fire or electric shock may result.

#### Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.

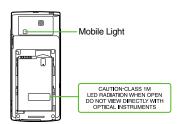
Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

#### CAUTION:

Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation



exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Servicing is limited to qualified servicing station only.



#### Mobile Light LED Properties

- a) Emission Duration: Continuous
- b) Wavelength White: 400 - 700 nm
- c) Maximum Emission Output White: 240 µW (1.2 mW inside handset)

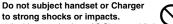


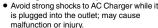
#### If an abnormality occurs, or water/ foreign matter is inside handset:



If handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, or if water or foreign matter is inside it, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug AC Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Center. Customer Assistance.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk. Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; turn handset off before using S! FeliCa at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).





 Strong shocks or impacts to handset or Charger may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.

#### Handset

## Take measures to prevent accidents.



- Do not use handset while driving; park beforehand. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or cycling. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near road/rail crossings, etc. to avoid accidents.

## Do not swing handset by Headphones or strap.



May result in injury or breakage.

## Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.



Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

#### Do not remove protective film.



Display is protected with safety film; removing/damaging film may cause injury in case of Display breakage.

## Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:



Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/ defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

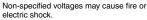
## During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.



There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

#### Charger

#### Use only the specified voltage.





- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input
  - SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

#### Do not use power adapters.



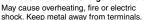
Using AC Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or damage.

#### Charger care



- Do not touch with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Pull AC Charger straight out to unplug it; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

#### Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.





#### Damaged AC Charger cord:

May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.



#### During thunderstorms:

Unplug AC Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.



#### Charger use and children:

May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.



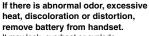


#### **Battery**

 If battery does not charge properly, stop trying. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



 At signs of a battery leak, avoid fire sources. It may catch fire or burst.





It may leak, overheat or explode.

#### Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

#### Persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction

## Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

## Observe these rules inside medical facilities:



- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.



## **A** CAUTION

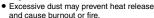
#### Handset, Battery & Charger

#### Handset care



- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from heat/direct sunlight (e.g., inside vehicles, etc.).
   Warping, discoloration or fire may occur.
   Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents

#### Usage environment





- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.



#### Handset

#### Handset temperature

Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.



#### Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).



Handset may become hot to the touch. leading to burn injuries.



#### Volume settings

Moderate handset volume: excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.



#### Headphones

- Do not force plugs or pull on cord: may damage plugs or cord.
- Keep plugs clean to avoid noise and malfunction.



#### Inside vehicles

Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.



If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use. discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.



Metal and other materials (P.14-18) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

#### Charger

#### AC Charger cord

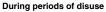
- · Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect AC Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.



#### Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area.



Avoid covering/wrapping Charger: may cause damage/fire.



Always unplug AC Charger after use.



#### Handset maintenance

Always disconnect AC Charger when cleaning handset.



#### **Battery**

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle: may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.



Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.



If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.



Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.



Keep battery out of children's reach.



 Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.



- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable



#### **General Notes**

#### **General Use**

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

#### Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

#### **Inside Vehicles**

- · Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

#### **Aboard Aircraft**

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

#### **Handset Care**

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C 35°C (35% 85% humidity).
- · Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.

- · Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; SI Applications; TV. After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (P.13-17) to restore usability.

- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity (e.g., precipitation, perspiration, beach, cold air from air conditioning, toilet, bathroom, etc.).
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery.

#### **Electromagnetic Waves**

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure quidelines.

#### **FCC Notice**

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **FCC RF Exposure Information**

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.

#### **Highest SAR value:**

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
920SH	APYHRO00062	0.375 W/kg	0.308 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly. The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table above). Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

#### **European RF Exposure Information**

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user quide.

#### **Highest SAR value:**

Model At the Ear**		On the Body
920SH	0.871 W/kg	0.331 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network. The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation. "Measured in accordance with international quidelines for testing.

## C € 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that 920SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/E/EC. A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address: http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/

#### Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations: 4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,665 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,388

Video recording and playback are based on MPEG-4. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.

See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.



Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.

RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.

BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application. Powered by JBlend™. Copyright 1997-2007 Aplix



Corporation.
All rights reserved.

JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



 $microSD^{TM}$  and  $miniSD^{TM}$  are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

#### **NetFront**®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright© 1996-2007 ACCESS Co., Ltd. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple<sup>™</sup>, IrSS<sup>™</sup> and IrSimpleShot<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association<sup>®</sup>.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
- Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> function immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center, General Information From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information

From landlines, see P.14-38 "Customer Service."

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet).



Microsoft® Word is a product name of Microsoft Corporation in the United States.

Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by Mascot Capsule<sup>®</sup>/Micro3D Edition<sup>™</sup> Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

©2002-2007 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony

Corporation. So is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo. Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

This product employs Adobe® Flash® Lite™ technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated. Copyright© 1995-2007 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved.



Adobe and Flash are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.



Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies. Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer,

Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Cycloid is a registered trademark of SHARP Corporation.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

#### CP8 PATENT

Video Call, S! Application, Custom Screen, Sky Mail, Movie Sha-mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory, Near Chat, Multi Job, S! Mail, Arrange Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Cast, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Weather Indicator, S! Quick News, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Circle Talk, S! Friend's Status, Lifestyle-Appli, S! Familiar Usability, S! Music Connect and Secure Remote Lock are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

## 920SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg\*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 920SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.496 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process, SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese)

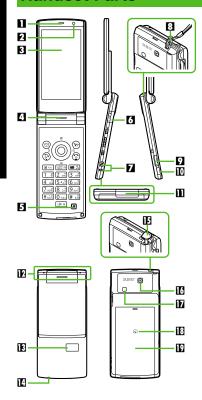
\*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2)

Handset Parts	1-2
Display	1-4
Indicators	1-4
Viewing Display	1-6
Charging Battery	1-7
Power On/Off	1-8
Keypad Lock	1-9

My Details	1-10
My Number	1-10
Cycloid Position	1-11
Mobile Manners	1-12
Security Codes	1-13



#### **Handset Parts**



- Earpiece
- 2 Light Sensor
- 3 Display
- 4 Speaker
- 5 Microphone
- 6 Memory Card Slot (with Slot Cover)
- **7** Charger Terminal
- 8 Strap Eyelet
- P Headphone Port (with Port Cover)
- Infrared Port
- II External Device Port (with Port Cover)
- III Internal Antenna Location
- External Display
- I Small Light
- E Antenna (for TV reception)
- External Camera (lens cover)
- Mobile Light
- ☑ Battery Cover
- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Light Sensor or Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port/Slot Cover after Port/Slot use.

#### **Display Positions**

#### **Closed Position**



Handset is closed.

#### **Portrait Position**



Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

#### **Cycloid Position**

Open handset and rotate Display 90 degrees clockwise.



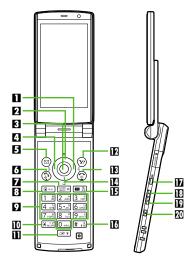
Do not forcefully rotate Display; damage may result.

#### When Carrying Handset

 Keep Display in closed position to avoid damaging the handset/Display.

#### **Handset Keys**

Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.



■ Multi Selector (right) ⊙

Open records of Received Calls.

2 Multi Selector (up) (\*)
Open Standby Window.

**3** Center Key **●** 

Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

4 Multi Selector (left) ⊙

Open records of Dialled Numbers.

5 Mail Key ⊠

Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open S! Mail Composition window.

6 Start Key 🔊

Open records of All Calls.

7 Clear/Back Key
Play Answer Phone messages. Long
Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

Shortcuts & A/a Key [P].A/a
Open Shortcuts menu.

Keypad Organ - 9 will
 Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to use function shortcuts.

Key 
 ★
 Key 
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★
 ★

Long Press to open My Status.

☑ Yahoo! Keitai Key ☑
Connect to Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long
Press to open Yahoo! Keitai menu.

E Power On/Off Key ⑤
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.

Multi Selector (down) ♀
Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries

Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.

\*\*E # Key \*\*\*\*\*

Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

#### Side Keys

S! Circle Talk Key 📼

[Portrait] Use S! Circle Talk.

● □ appears next to S! Circle Talk

Key.

▼
Volume Up/Zoom Key

[Portrait] Increase Earpiece Volume. [Closed] Scroll indicators on External Display. Long Press to check S! FeliCa balance.

☑ Volume Down/Zoom Key 
☐ [Portrait] Decrease Earpiece Volume.
☐ [Closed] Scroll indicators on External Display.

□ Record/Shutter Key 
 □
 [Portrait] Long Press to activate mobile camera.

[Closed] Toggle Clock view. Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.

#### **Indicators**

#### **Display Indicators**

#### ■ Basic Status

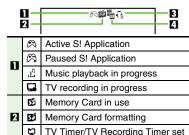
ļ	11 — 21 —	
	Ψ.ι	Signal strength* (11: within 3G

range, **:** within GSM range)

Packet transmission available

Battery strength ( may appear instead.)

#### ■ Function Status



Music playback in progress (via

Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

Bluetooth®)

#### ■ Notifications

п-	<u> </u>	DA	<u> </u>
2 3		DRM_ +3)	<u> </u>
_			~

□ Unread mail
□ Unread Delivery Report

Answer Phone active & message recorded

Answer Phone canceled & message recorded

New Voicemail

☐ Unread S! Cast info☐ ☐ Software Update result

Unread S! Quick News info
Contents Key received

Unread S! Friend's Status notification

#### Warnings



■ Mail memory low

Message delivery failureMemory Card unusable/misinserted

#### **■** Transmissions

11 — 21 —	
8	Waiting/packet transmission in progress
<b>@</b>	SSL browsing in progress
•	Packet transmission protocol ready
	Desciving mail

Receiving mail

Sending mail

S! Friend's Status online

S! Friend's Status registration request received

Software Update in progress Infrared transmission ready

◆ USB Cable connected

♣ USB transmission in progress

☐ Infrared transmission in progress
 ☐ Bluetooth® transmission ready

Bluetooth® transmission in progress

Bluetooth® talk in progress
S! Addressbook Back-up

transmission in progress

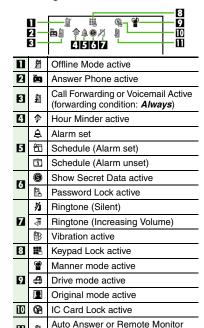
PC Site Browser in use

Weather Indicator

3

<sup>\*</sup>The more bars the better.

#### ■ Settings



active

#### **External Display Indicators**

Basic Status



П	₩.I	Signal strength*
2		Battery strength

\*The more bars the better.

#### Notifications



	•	Missed calls
2		Answer Phone message recorded
3		Missed Call Notification
4	#2	New Voicemail
5	$\boxtimes$	New mail
6	Ш	New Delivery Report
7	<b>*</b>	Contents Key received
8	(X)	Unread S! Cast info
9	φŷ	Weather Indicator update

#### ■ Warnings



		Message delivery failure
2	Α×	S! Cast info reception failure

#### Handset Status

7 9



П	Þ	Alarm
2		Schedule Alarm
3	Ž	Task Alarm
4	•	Bluetooth® Notification
5	Ą	TV Alarm (watch)
6	<b>‡</b> D	TV Alarm (record)

Unread S! Friend's Status

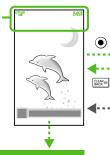
notification

## Viewing Display

#### **Standby**

Handset powers on and enters Standby.

• Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, etc.) appear.



#### **Menu Navigation**

Select an item and press 

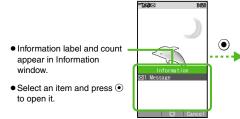
to open it; press RACKED to return.



Press (3) to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.

#### **Information Window**

Information window opens for missed calls, new mail, etc.



#### **Softkeys**

Functions/operations assigned to each key appear at the bottom of Display.



#### Display Backlight

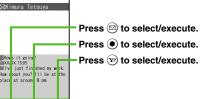
 Display turns off after a period of inactivity. To activate Display Backlight, press ODE -9<sub>wxyz</sub>

For Information List

( ) → ( ) Phone → ( ) Information **→** •

**Clearing Information List** 

Reset → • • Yes → •

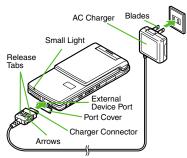


## **Charging Battery**

Battery must be inserted to handset.

- Use specified AC Charger ZTDAA1 (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- Handset and AC Charger may warm during charging.

AC 100V Outlet



#### Important AC Charger Usage Notes

- Fold back blades after charging.
- Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.





- Connect AC Charger
  - With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.
- Extend blades



- Plug AC Charger into AC outlet
  - Small Light illuminates red while charging.
  - When charging completes Small Light goes out.

S Unplug AC Charger



- Pull AC Charger straight out.
- Disconnect handset
  - Squeeze release tabs to remove connector
- Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

#### When Small Light Flashes

 Battery is not charging due to defect or terminal exhaustion; replace it with a new one.

#### **USB Charge**

 Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

#### **Charging Battery Overseas**

 SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

#### **Advanced**

Disabling USB Charge (P.13-17)

## **Handset Power On/Off**

#### **Power On**

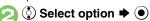
Follow these steps when powering on 920SH for the first time.



• After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.



- ♦ (\*) English ♦ (\*) ♦ (\*) (Long)
- → ③ (Long) → Change Menu window opens



Guide descriptions are based on Standard Menu



- Mv Details setup starts.
- Enter last name **→**  ★ Enter first name 
   ◆ (●)
  - Change Menu display option

confirmation appears.





Standby

• Choose No to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

#### When USIM Card is Not Installed

• Insert USIM Card appears: insert the card to use handset

#### **Retrieving Network Information**

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when ( ) or ( ) is pressed for the first time.



- Choose Yes and press •
- Retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV: retrieval automatically sets Clock.

#### **Power Off**



ි (Long)

• After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

#### **Advanced**

✓ ■ Date & Time (P.13-2) ■ Network (P.13-17)

## **Keypad Lock**

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.





(Long)



Keypad Lock is activated.

#### When Keypad Lock is Active

- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Keypad Lock. To answer a call, press . Keypad lock reactivates after the call.
- ③ does not turn off handset power.

#### **Canceling Keypad Lock**

(Long)

## My Number



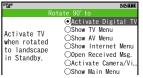


 Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

# Editing My Details After ①, ② → ② Select item (except Tel 1:) → ② → Edit → ② Clearing My Details After ①, ③ → ③ Reset My Details → ③ → ③ Yes → ③

## **Cycloid Position**

The following menu opens the first time Display is rotated to landscape.

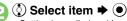


Landscape Menu

The following menu items are available; select one to execute it simply by rotating Display to landscape.

Activate Digital TV	Activate TV
Show TV Menu	Access TV functions
Show AV Menu	Activate mobile camera or access S! Applications, images and media files
Show Internet Menu	Open Bookmarks/ received messages or activate PC Site Browser/ Document Viewer
Open Received Msg.	Open received messages
Activate Camera/Video	Activate mobile camera
Show Main Menu	Open Main Menu
Off (Standby)	Keep Standby

## Rotate Display to landscape



- Setting is applied and Landscape setup option confirmation appears.
- 🔇 🔇 Yes or No 🕈 💿



Selection appears.

#### **Changing Applied Setting**

#### **Available Functions**

The following functions/windows remain active/open even after rotating Display from portrait to Cycloid position.



In this guide, most operations are described with Display in portrait position. Operational descriptions also apply in Cycloid position, however, use  $\bigodot$  when selecting items in Main Menu.

### **Mobile Manners**

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

#### **Manner Mode**

Mutes most handset function sounds.





Manner mode is set

#### When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 920SH vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume. **Canceling Manner Mode**

(Long)

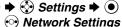
#### Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.











♦ Offline Mode ♦ ●









Offline Mode is set.

#### **Canceling Offline Mode**

In **ⓒ**, **◊**) Off **⇒ ⑥** 

#### **Advanced**

Selecting a handset mode Customizing handset modes (P.13-2)

## **Security Codes**

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	9999 by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/ outgoing calls (Call Barring)

Change Network Password as needed.

#### Incorrect Code Entry

- Handset code is incorrect! appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.

#### **Changing Handset Code**



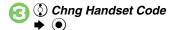


● **♦ !** Settings **♦** •











**Enter current Handset Code** 



**Enter new Handset Code** 





Re-enter new Handset Code

Menu Operations	2-2
Handset Menus	
Multi Job	2-
Toggling Active Functions	2-
Simple Menu	2-
Using Simplified Menus	2-
Font Size	2-
Changing Font Size	2-
Standby Display Options	2-0
Standby Display Options Custom Screens	
	2-
Custom Screens	2-{ 2-{
Custom ScreensHandset ResponsesCustomizing Handset Responses	<b>2-</b> 6 <b>2-</b> 9
Custom Screens	<b>2-</b> 6 <b>2-</b> 9 2-10
Custom Screens Handset Responses Customizing Handset Responses Text Entry	<b>2-</b> 6 2-9 <b>2-1</b> 0 2-10
Custom Screens  Handset Responses  Customizing Handset Responses  Text Entry  Characters	<b>2-</b> 4 <b>2-</b> 5 <b>2-1</b> 6 <b>2-1</b> 6

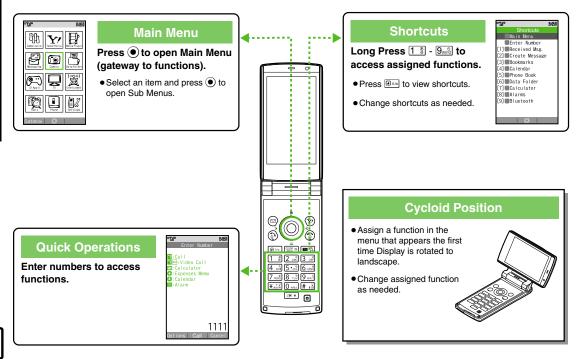
User Dictionary	2-15
Saving Frequently Used Words	2-15
Phone Book	2-16
Creating Phone Book Entries	2-16
Using Phone Book Entries	2-18
Mail Groups	2-19
Creating Groups for	
Broadcast Mail	2-19
Data Folder	2-20
Opening Files	2-21
Managing Files & Folders	
Memory Card	2-23
Using Memory Card	2-23
Additional Functions	





#### **Handset Menus**

In Standby, access functions from Main Menu, via Quick Operation/Shortcuts, or by rotating Display to Cycloid position. In this guide, most operations start from Main Menu.





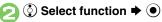
## **Toggling Active Functions**

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active. (Multi Job)



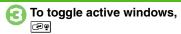


Shortcuts Menu





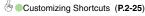
Menu/window opens.





- - When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.







## **Using Simplified Menus**

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.

	Received Msg.
	Create Msg.
	Drafts
Messaging	Templates
	Sent Messages
	Unsent Msg.
	Create SMS
	Phone Book
	Add New Entry
	Play Messages
Phone	Answer Phone
	Call VM
	My Details
	Speed Dial
Camera	-
	Calendar
	Alarms
	Calculator
Convenient Tool	Assignment
	S! Friend's Status
	S! Circle Talk
	Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

#### **Activating Simple Menu**



■ (Long)





Simple Menu → ●



#### While Simple Menu is Active

- · Clock and fonts are enlarged and Calendar is hidden.
- Rotating Display to Cycloid position in Standby activates TV.

#### While Using a Function Not Available in Simple Menu

• Simple Menu activation is disabled. End the function and retry.

#### **Key Assignments**

<b>⊠</b> <sup>®</sup> (Long)	Change menu interface
⑥ (Long)	Turn handset on/off
(Y)	Use Yahoo! Keitai
	Open Messaging menu
(Long)	Create S! Mail message
<b>(2)</b>	Open All Calls
<b>⊙</b>	Open Dialled No.
<b>⊙</b>	Open Received Calls
<b>(5)</b>	Open Calendar
<b>②</b>	Open Phone Book
(Long)	Create Phone Book entry
🖭 (Long)	Activate/cancel Manner mode
(Long)	Activate/cancel Keypad Lock
CLEAR ES	Play Answer Phone message
‱ (Long)	Activate/cancel Answer Phone

#### **Canceling Simple Menu**



■ (Long)



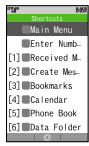




## **Changing Font Size**

#### **Enlarging All Fonts**

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. as follows.



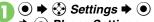




ᢓ 🔇 Large Font Menu 🕈 💿

Canceling Large Font Menu In ②, ③ Standard Menu ▶ ●

#### **Customizing Font Sizes**



- ② ② Display → ●
- 🐧 🔇 Font Settings 🕈 💿



Font Settings Menu



Select size → ●

#### **Changing Font Weight**





Select weight 
 ●



## **Standby Display Options**

#### Standby Window (Japanese)

In Standby, view S! Quick News or Calendar, access shortcut icons, and more.





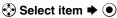
Standby Window



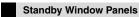


Press 
 \mathbb{Y} to toggle panels.
 (Long Press 
 \mathbb{Y} to toggle panels in reverse.)









■ Shortcut Panel



■ Calendar/Tag Panel



News Panel



Member Panel



#### Shortcut Panel & Calendar/Tag Panel

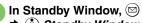
Select items to show on the panel.
 [Shortcut Panel]/[Calendar/Tag Panel]

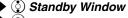
 ⇒ ♦ ♦ Select Item → ● → ♦

Select item  $(\square/\square)$   $\Rightarrow$  9

■ To the left is an example of Shortcut Panel with all items checked (☑).

#### Panel Selection

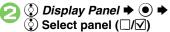








Standby Window Menu





 Panels with ☑ (checked) appear in Standby Window.



#### Advanced

Changing Display Option (P.2-25)

#### Using Tags

- In Calendar/Tag Panel, ③ (select row with □) ▶ ●
- Enter text → ●



#### Checking/Unchecking Tags

- ♦ ♦ Select tag ♦ ♥ ♦ Check
  Note or Uncheck ♦ ●
- Checked tag (with 🗹) turns gray.

#### Deleting Tag Notes

- To delete all checked tags, follow these steps.
  - ③ → 🖾 → ③ Delete Checked Note → ⑥

#### Wallpaper

Some files may not be usable.









Wallpaper Menu



#### Using Data Folder Images

In ②, ③ (select folder) → ④ → ❖
Select image → ● → ●

For images smaller or larger than Display, follow these steps.
 ♦ Select option → ● ●

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

 A confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press to proceed.

#### **Setting Multiple Images**

In Wallpaper menu, ﴿ Slide W paper ▶ ●



- ᢓ 🔇 Pattern Setting 🕈 💿
- Select pattern 
   ●

Selecting Source Folder
In ②, ③ Folder Setting → ● ④
Select folder → ●

#### **Advanced**

Display Settings (P.13-3 - 13-4)

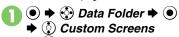


## **Custom Screens**

#### **Downloading Custom Screens**

Follow these steps to download a Custom Screen using handset.

Read information (price, etc.) on Custom Screen download page.







 Handset connects to the Internet and *ħX9Ŧ* appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

## Purchasing Contents Keys

To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Contents Keys to handset.

In Custom Screens menu,



Select one with %.
♠ Activate → ♠

Ŷ Yes → •

 Read through terms of service and follow onscreen instructions.

### **Custom Screen Setup**

In Custom Screens menu,
(a) (select Custom Screen)



Select one without %.



## **Advanced**

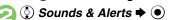


Accessing Source Sites Loading Interface Based on Previous Handsets (P.2-25)

## **Customizing Handset Responses**

### Ringtone







Sounds & Alerts Menu

Ringtone/videos 

◆ (●)



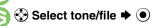
Ringtone/videos Menu

( Select item 

( ● For For New Message, etc., select **Assign Tone** and press (•).







**Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions** In ⑤, ۞ Videos ▶ ⑥ ▶ ❖ Select file **→** (●)

## If Portion of File Content is Specifiable

 Start point selection window opens. Follow these steps to proceed. After ③. ♦ (select start point) •

## Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period

• A confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press ( ) to proceed.

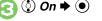
## Vibration

In Sounds & Alerts menu, 🗘 Vibration 🖈 💿











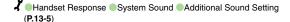
one and press . 🔅 Select pattern 🖈 💿

**Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration** In €, () Link to Sound • • Precaution

 Cancel Vibration before connecting AC Charger to help avoid accidents.

#### **Advanced**





## Characters

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Text Entry Window (Message Text)

## **Opening Help**



## **Switching Entry Modes**





Entry Mode List Available entry modes appear.



## Select mode → ●

• Entry Mode Indicators:

漢	Kanji (hiragana)	
ア/ア	Single/double-byte katakana	
A/a	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	
A/a	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	
1	Single-byte number	
区	Character Code	

## **Character Entry Basics**

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

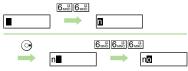
Example: In double-byte katakana entry. press 1 3 three times.



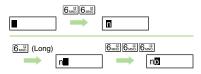
• Press (2) to toggle options in reverse.

To enter characters assigned to the same key, press ( ) first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter no.



Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.



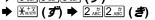


## **Entering Characters**

### Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter ### in kanji (hiragana) mode.



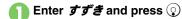






#### Kanji

Convert **すずき** to **鈴木**.





• In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is entered.



• To exit suggestion list, press

(ullet)

 Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries.

#### When Target Word is Not Listed

• Press or v to segment hiragana to convert separately.

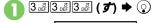
#### Phonetic Conversion

Enter reading in hiragana > 🖾 Selecting Multiple Converted Words A/a

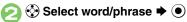
### One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: 鈴木 was previously selected after conversion.







#### **Advanced**

- ■Inserting Line Breaks ■Inserting Spaces ■Using Character Codes Using Pager Code Clearing Conversion Log (P.2-26)
- Disabling suggestions based on entered characters Disabling suggestions based on entered words Showing suggestions in single column (P.13-6)



#### Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter  $\vec{y}$ a $\vec{y}$ .







### Symbols & Pictograms

May not be available depending on the entry mode.





- In single-byte modes, Symbol List appears. To open Pictogram List, press ②.
- - Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.
- ☐ REARE → List closes

#### **Emoticons**







#### **Alternative Emoticon Entry Method**

 In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter かお or a descriptive word such as カーい or ラール, then convert the entry.

#### **EmoticonWordLink**

 Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as 嬉しい or 悲しい, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

#### **Advanced**



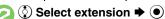
Inserting Phone Book Entry Items Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters Changing Font Size Clearing Symbol/Pictogram Log (P.2-26) ☐ Hiding emoticons in suggestion list ■Lowering type priorities in suggestion list (P.13-6)

#### Mail & Web Extensions

Enter .co.jp, http://, etc., easily.







 Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

## Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter **PTA**Use Keypad inscriptions.





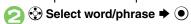


#### **Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)**

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter 終電





#### One Hiragana Predictive Entry

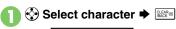
 Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row appear. (Suggestions are preset by time blocks.)

#### One Hiragana Word Call

• Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press (\*).



### **Deleting & Editing**





- The highlighted character is deleted.
- Select target location → **Enter characters**



#### **Recovering Deleted Characters**

• Press ( ) once for each character after deletion to recover up to 64 characters. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)

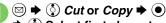
#### **Deleting All Text**

• Long Press at the end of text. To delete characters after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press

### Jumping to the End or Top of Text

Jump to End or Jump to Top **→** •

## Copy/Cut & Paste



Select first character



- To change the start point, press (Y).
- Select end point ⇒ ●



- Select target location
  - **→** \*\*\*\* (Long)
  - Text is entered.

### **Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text**

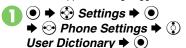
- Select target location → □ → ③
- **→** (**•**)
- Available when Paste List appears.



## **Saving Frequently Used Words**

#### Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.





User Dictionary Menu





Enter reading → ●

# 920SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialized 920SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site. Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.

Some dictionary files may not be usable.

In User Dictionary menu,

③ Acquire Dictionary → ●



- ② Select number →
  - Select dictionary
  - **→** (**•**)
  - Existing dictionary is replaced.

### Canceling Dictionary

In ②, ③ (select dictionary) ▶ 🖾 ▶ ③ Cancel ▶ ⑥

Viewing Dictionary Information

In ②, ③ (select dictionary) ▶ ▶

() Info • •

**Advanced** 

## Creating Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.





- ( Last Name: →
  - ▶ Enter last name
     ▶
  - ⇒ (¹) First Name: ⇒ (•) → Enter first name → ●



Reading(Last Name): · Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.



- ♦ Add Phone Number: →
  - → Enter phone number → ●
  - Select icon → ●



- To save additional phone numbers, repeat 3.
- ( Add Email Address: → ( )
  - ▶ Enter mail address
     ▶
  - **♦** ③ Select icon **♦** ●



 To save additional mail addresses, repeat (4).





Phone Book Entry Window

- (Y)
  - Entry is saved to Phone Book.

#### Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

 Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

### **Phone Book Memory Status**

● → • Phone → • Manage **→** (**•**)

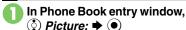


## Advanced

Saving Other Information (P.2-27)

### **Customizing Handset Responses**

**Picture** 





♦ Assign Picture Select image → ●

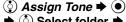
## **Personal Ringtone**

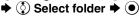
Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

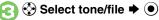
In Phone Book entry window, (i) (select item, e.g., Tone/ Video for Voice Call:) **→** (•)











#### **Saving Secret Entries**

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries.

In Phone Book entry window, Secret: → ●



(•̞) On **→** (●)

#### **Opening Secret Entries**

## **Saving Numbers After Calls**

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



When confirmation appears, 



🤃 As New Entry 🕈 🖜

Complete other fields

Saving to an Existing Entry

In ②, ③ As New Detail → ● → ④ 

fields **▶** 🖾

## **Advanced**

Setting Captured Image as Picture Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time Customizing Response by Category (P.2-27)

Changing default storage media for new entries Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers (P.13-6)



## **Using Phone Book Entries**

Dialing via Phone Book



- Entry Search Window
- Search method: By a-ka-sa-ta-na
- Select entry → ●



**Entry Details** 

- 😱 🔇 Select phone number
- 49

Using Other Options

In ②, ● ♦ ③ Select option ♦ ●

## **Changing Search Method**

- In entry search window,
- 🔁 🔇 Sort Entries 🕈 💿



- Select method →
  - Phone Book Search Methods:

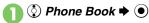
	By Reading	Shows entries that start with specified Reading
	By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
	By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row

#### **Opening from Other Functions**

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



Select Recipient Window





- Entry search window opens.
- 👩 🚱 Select entry 🕈 💿
- Select phone number or mail address → ●



- · Recipient is entered.
- Omit 3 if only one number or address is saved.

#### Advanced



**X** ■ Switching reference Phone Book (**P.13-6**)

## **Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail**

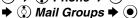
Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.









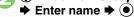




Mail Group Entry Window



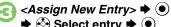


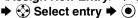




Select Group → ●









Select phone number or mail address **→** •



- To add more members, repeat © 4.
- Omit (4) if only one number or address is saved.

### **Advanced**

- Renaming Mail Groups
  Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members
- Changing Mail Group Members (P.2-28)



## Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

#### ■ Preset Folders

	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to <i>SD(DCIM)</i> )
My Pictograms*	Downloaded Pictograms
Ring Songs·Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli	Lifestyle-Appli required to use S! FeliCa
Books <sup>*</sup>	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Custom Screens*	Custom Screens
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Flash® Ringtones	Downloaded Flash® ringtones
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

<sup>\*</sup>Access the corresponding Yahoo! Keitai Menu directly.

### **Memory Status**

• Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full. To check memory usage status, follow these steps.

● ♦ ② Data Folder ♦ ● ♦ ② Memory Status ♦ ● ♦ ③ Phone Memory or Memory Card **→** ●



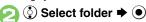
## **Opening Files**





Data Folder

Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.



To open a sub folder, select it and press (•).



File List





Content Window

- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press

#### S! Mail Attachments

After  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\diamondsuit$  (select file)  $\Rightarrow \boxdot$   $\diamondsuit$   $\diamondsuit$  Send  $\Rightarrow \bullet$   $\diamondsuit$  As Message  $\Rightarrow \bullet$ 

■ When a size list appears, select attachment size and press .

#### Copyright Protected Files

• Some functions may not be available for copyright protected files (♣ or ﴿ ).

#### Slide Show

All images in Pictures or DCIM folder appear sequentially.





- Slide Show →
  - Slide Show starts.

#### **Changing Interval**

After  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Speed  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Select speed  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■ When Speed is set to *Manual*, press ⑤, ﷺ or ﷺ to advance or reverse frames

### **Advanced**





### Adding Folders







③ Create Folder → ●→ Enter name → ●

#### **Folder Name**

Assign different names to folders within a layer.

## **Moving Files**

Some files may not be moved.





- Select folder → ●
- Move here → ●

# When Moving Files Used for Wallpaper • A confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* a

 A confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press to proceed.

## Copying Files

[File List]  $\textcircled{\circ}$  Select file  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$   $Copy \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$  Phone or Memory  $Card \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$  Copy here  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$ 

## Selecting Multiple Files

In file list, 🚱 (select file)

 Repeat ① as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press ⑤.)

## **Hiding Folders**

Restrict access to created folders.
Only handset folders can be hidden.

- In file list, ❖ (select folder)

  → ☒
- ② Set Secret → ★ Enter Handset Code → ●



Renaming Files/Folders Sorting Files Canceling Secret Deleting Files & Folders (P.2-29)

## **Using Memory Card**

Save files to microSD<sup>™</sup> Memory Card (hereinafter "Memory Card") to organize handset files.

Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see P.14-21 "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

#### Precautions

- microSD<sup>TM</sup> Memory Card has no write protect switch. Files may be accidentally erased or overwritten.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.

## Inserting & Removing

- Turn handset power off first.
- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.





# Insert card



- With logo side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.





- Rotate to replace cover.
- If appears after powering on handset, Memory Card may not be connected properly; reinsert the card.

### **Removing Memory Card**

 Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



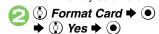


#### **Format Card**

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.









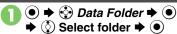


• To cancel, choose *No* and press ①.

### **Important Memory Card Usage Notes**

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with 920SH.

## **Opening Memory Card Files**





Returning to Handset Data Folder

After ②, ⑤ → ③ Change to Phone

→ ⑥



## **Display & Sounds**

Start Here → [Standby Window Menu] P.2-6 [Custom Screens Menu] P.2-8 [Ringtone/videos Menu] P.2-9

#### **User Shortcuts**



**Customizing Shortcuts** 

■ Changing Default Shortcuts

RM → ♦ Select item → 🖾 → ♦ Assign → ⑥ → ♦ Select menu item → ⑥ → ♦ Select new item → ⑥

Changing Item Order

R → ♦ Select item → ♥ → ♦

Move → ● → ♦ Select target

location → ●

#### **Standby Window**



Changing Display Option

**■** Showing Constantly

[Standby Window Menu] ②

Display Window → ③ → ③

Always On → ⑥

Disabling

[Standby Window Menu] ③

Display Window → ● ◆ ③

Always Off → ●

 Pressing (5) in Standby opens Calendar.

#### **Custom Screens**



Accessing Source Sites

[Custom Screens Menu] ﴿ Select Custom Screen → ⑤ → ﴿ Web Access → ⑥

• Follow onscreen instructions.



Loading Interface Based on Previous Handsets

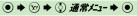
■ Downloading S! Familiar Usability

[Custom Screens Menul �

S! Familiar Usability •

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- S! Familiar Usability Setup

  [Custom Screens Menu] ♦ Select
  application ▶ ▶ ●
- Canceling Temporarily



■ Canceling S! Familiar Usability

♦ • • • • • Yes • •

## Ringtones



Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Ringtone/videos Menu] ﴾ For New Message → ● → ﴾ Duration → ● → Enter time → ●



# Em .

# **Text Entry**

Start Here > [Text Entry Window] P.2-10 [User Dictionary Menu] P.2-15

### **Character Entry**



At the End of Text

[Text Entry Window] ②

■ Mid-Entry

[Text Entry Window] #:□ → ✓ (→ •)

Inserting Spaces

[Text Entry Window] ③

Using Character Codes

[Text Entry Window] In Character Code mode, enter four digits (P.14-12)

Using Pager Code



Clearing Conversion Log



Inserting Phone Book Entry Items

[Text Entry Window] ⑤ → ③

Advanced → ● → ③ Phone

Book → ● → ③ Select entry or

My Details → ● ◆ ③ Select item

• ●

Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters

Changing Font Size

Au C

Clearing Symbol/Pictogram Log

## **User Dictionary**



Editing Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] ② Saved Word List → ③ → ② Select word → ⑥ → Edit → ⑥ → Edit reading → ⑥ → ② Yes → ⑥

Deleting Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] ﴿ Saved Word List → ● → ﴿ Select word → ◎ → ﴿ Yes → ●



## Phone Book Entry Items

Start Here > [Phone Book Entry Window] P.2-16 [Entry Details] P.2-18

#### **Phone Book Entry**



Setting Captured Image as Picture

[Phone Book Entry Window] 🗘 **→** • Frame image on Display  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 



Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern

Light Color

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Select item, e.g., Light for Voice Call: ▶ • **⇒** ( ) Switch On/Off **⇒** ( ) Select option **→** (•) Light Colour → • • Select color → •

 To return to Phone Book entry window, press GLEAR

Vibration Pattern

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Select item, e.g., Vibration for On/Off 

◆ 

⑤ 

Select option ♦ (i) Vibration Pattern ⇒ ♦ ⑤ Select pattern ♦ ⑥

• To return to Phone Book entry window. press MAXIE.



Saving Other Information

#### Address

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Address: ▶ • Select item → ● Complete fields → ● **♦** (Y?)

Homepage

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) 

Note

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) 

Birthday

[Phone Book Entry Window] (3) Birthday: 

◆ 

● 

Enter date **→** (**•**)



Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Phone Book Entry Window] (1) Tone/Video for New Message: ▶ ♠ ③ Duration ♦ ● ► Enter time **→** (•)

Available for compatible ringtones.



Customizing Response by Category

( ) → ( ) Phone → ( ) item **→ (•)** Select item **→ (•)** → Customize responses → (Y)

- Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
- · Available for Categories on handset.
- Handset response settings for Phone Book entries take priority.

### **Phone Book Operations**



Messaging via Phone Book

■ Phone Numbers

[Entry Details] ( ) Select number **♦ (•)** Create Message **♦ (•)** ♦ ③ S! Mail or SMS → ⑥ → Complete message **→** (∑r)

■ Mail Addresses

[Entry Details] ( ) Select address → Omplete message → S



## **Phone Book Entries**

#### **Managing Entries**

Carl Carl

Bditing Phone Book Entries

[Entry Search Window] ❖ Select entry ➤ ⑤ ➤ ❖ Edit ➤ ⑥ ➤ ❖ Select item ➤ ⑥ ➤ Edit ➤ ⑥

· Edit Reading after editing names.



Deleting Phone Book Entries

#### ■ One Entry

[Entry Search Window] ﴿ Select entry → ② → ﴿ Delete → ● → ﴿ Yes → ●

■ All Entries

♠ ❖ Phone ♠ ♠ ❖
 Manage Entries ♠ ♠ ❖
 Delete All ♠ ♠ ❖ Select entry type ♠ ♠ ❖ Yes ♠ ♠
 Enter Handset Code ♠ ♠

Start Here > [Entry Search Window] P.2-18 [Mail Group Entry Window] P.2-19



Renaming Categories

● → ❖ Phone → ● → ❖
Category Control → ● → ⓒ
Select handset or USIM → ❖
Select Category → ● ◆ ❖ Edit
Name → ● → Enter name → ●

Moving Categories

 View for By Category Phone Book search changes accordingly.

### **Mail Groups**



Renaming Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] Select Group  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$  Edit Name  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$   $\Rightarrow$  Enter name  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$   $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$  Yes  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ 



Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members

#### ■ Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] ③
Select Group → ⑤ → ⑤ Delete
→ ⑥ → ⑤ Yes → ⑥ → Enter
Handset Code → ⑥

■ Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] 3Select Group  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$  Select member  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$  Remove Entry  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$  Yes  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{3}$ 

 Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.



Changing Mail Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] ﴿ Select Group → ● → ﴿ Select member → ◎ → ﴿ Re-assign Entry → ● → Select entry → ● → ﴿ Yes → ●



## **Data Folder Contents**

#### **Handling Files**

Į.

Switching File List View

🕼 Using Files as Wallpaper

[File List] ♦ Select file ♦ 🖾 ♦ ♦ Set as Wallpaper ♦ • ♦ ♦ Vertical or Horizontal ♦ • •

- For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press .
- Using Files as Ringtones

[File List] ❖ Select file ➤ 🖾 ➤ ❖ Set as Ringtone ➤ •

### Managing Files/Folders



Renaming Files/Folders

#### Folder Names

[File List] ♦ Select folder ♦ ⑤
♦ ﴿ Manage Items ♦ ⑥ ♦ ﴿ Rename ♦ ⑥ ♦ Enter name
♦ ⑥

- Renaming folders with files used for ringtone, ringvideo, etc. cancels corresponding setting.
- File Names

Sorting Files

• To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.

Start Here → [File List] P.2-21



Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and ﴿ (select Secret folder) → ⑤ → ⑤ Unset Secret → ⑥ → Enter Handset Code → ⑥

- M Del
  - Deleting Files & Folders

#### Folders

[File List] ♦ Select folder ♦ ⑤
♦ ۞ Delete ♦ ⑥ ♦ Enter
Handset Code ♦ ⑥ ♦ ۞ Yes
♦ ⑥

Single Files

[File List] ❖ Select file ➤ 🖾 ➤ ❖ Delete ➤ ⑥ ➤ ❖ Yes ➤ ⑥

■ All Created Folders & Files

[File List]  $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Manage Items  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Delete All  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$  Enter Handset Code  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Yes  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 



Voice Calling	3-2
Video Calling	3-4
Speed Dial	3-5
Call Log	3-6
Call Time & Call Cost	3-7

3-
1
1





## Voice Calling

### Placing a Voice Call

Enter phone number with area code







Voice Call Window

Handset dials the number

😱 🌀 ➡ Call ends

#### **Correcting Numbers**

In ①, ⊙ (move cursor under the digit) →

Long Press to delete the digits above and after the cursor.

### **Earpiece Volume**

During a call, **◄** (up) or **▶** (down)

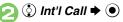
#### After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

• Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

## Placing an International Call

Apply for International Call Service beforehand.

Enter phone number with area code →





Country Code List

- ③ Select country ▶ ⊙
  - Handset dials the number.

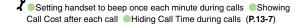
Calling Unlisted Countries
In ②, ② Enter Code → ● → Enter country code → ● → ③

#### Advanced



■ Talking through Speaker ■ Placing Calls on Hold ■ Muting Microphone

Switching Sound Output Recording Caller Voice (P.3-10 - 3-11)



#### **Placing Calls While Abroad**

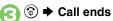
See below to place a call to Japan from abroad. Apply for Global Roaming Service beforehand. http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global service/

Enter phone number with area code ▶ ☒





Handset dials the number.



#### Calling SoftBank Handsets

• In ②, always select *日本 (JPN)*.
 Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country

 Perform steps in "Placing a Voice Call" on P.3-2.

## Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window

Call ends

Muting Ringer Temporarily
While handset is ringing,

#### **Answer Phone**

Record caller messages on handset.

Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.



## Canceling Answer Phone

(Long)

disappears.

#### When Answer Phone is Active

For unanswered calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.

- When recording ends, appears.
- If the call is answered during recording, no message will be saved.

## Playing Messages





 Playback ends automatically after all messages have played.

#### ■ Playback Operations

- Flayback Operations		
Replay/ Skip Backward	<b>⊙</b>	
Stop	CLEAR EN BACK	
Skip Forward	● or ⊙	
Delete		

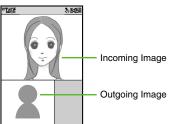
#### **Advanced**

Sepecting Calls Placing Calls on Hold Answering with Headphones Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone) (P.3-10) Activating auto call answer when Display is rotated from Cycloid to portrait position (P.13-7)

## Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets.

 920SH has no internal camera; use External Camera to send Outgoing Image.



• Press 

to toggle image view.

#### Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

## Placing a Video Call





Video Call Window

- Call is accepted and image appears.
- 🔁 🎯 Þ Call ends

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations
After ①, ⑤ → ② Help → ⑥
After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

 Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

## **Answering a Video Call**

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

- 🚹 🕑 to accept the call
  - Saved Alternative Image is sent.
- ② ③ ➡ Call ends

Answering with Camera Image

- In  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  No  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- Toggling Camera/Alternative Image
   After ①,

## Advanced



Changing Alternative Image Changing quality of Incoming Images Changing quality of Outgoing Images Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls (P.13-7)

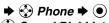
## **Speed Dial**

## Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial List for easy dialing.









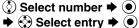


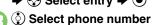




Speed Dial List







- To save additional phone numbers, repeat 2 - 3.
- Omit 6 if only one number is saved.

#### When Selected List Number is in Use

 Confirmation appears. To overwrite. choose *Yes* and press .

## Using Headphones for Speed Dial

• Save a phone number in 0.

## **Using Speed Dial**



• To place Video Calls, Long Press (2).

## Using Headphones

 In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in 0. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.



Deleting Entries (P.3-11)



## Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.







Call Log Window

• All Calls opens; press 🕞 to open Dialled Numbers and then Received Calls.





Select record → ●

When the Same Number is Dialed More **Than Once** 

• Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)





Sending Messages Saving Phone Book Entries Deleting Call Log (P.3-11 - 3-12)

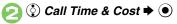
## **Call Time & Call Cost**

### **Call Time**

Check estimated time of the most recent call or all calls.









Call Time & Cost Menu





Call Timers Menu



### **Call Cost**

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may not be available depending on subscription status.

In Call Time & Cost menu,





Call Costs Menu











## **Optional Services**

Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number	
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touchtone phones	
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call	
Conference Call*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing	
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions	
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls	

<sup>\*</sup>A separate contract is required.

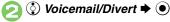
## **Initiating Call Forwarding**

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (*No Answer* set).
Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.



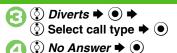


Call/Video Call Menu

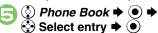


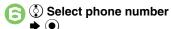


Voicemail/Divert Menu









Omit (3) if only one number is saved.



Diverting Calls without Handset
Response
In ②, ③ Always ▶ ● ➡ ⊖ - ⊙
Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In ⊖, ④ Enter Number ▶ ● ▶ Enter
phone number ▶ ● ▶ ⑤ Select ring

time **→** •



### **Advanced**

Checking Service Status (P.3-12)

#### **Initiating Voicemail**

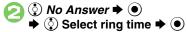
Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (*No Answer* set).

Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.









Diverting Calls without Handset Response In ②, ③ Always ▶ ●

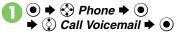
### Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

- In Call/Video Call menu,

  ③ out Missed Calls ▶
  - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

## Playing Messages



 Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

#### **New Voicemail Message**

 appears, and disappears after the message is checked from handset.

### Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail







#### **Advanced**

(Separate Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2 (P.3-12)

[Conference Call (Separate Contract Required)]

Opening Another Line during a Call Switching Between Two Open Lines (Swap Calls) Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously (P.3-12)

[Call Barring]

Rejecting Calls by Number
 Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers
 Changing Network Password (P.3-13)
 [Caller ID]

Showing/Hiding Caller ID (P.3-13)





## Additional Functions

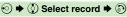


Start Here > [Dial Window] P.3-2 [Incoming Voice Call Window] P.3-3 [Incoming Video Call Window] P.3-4 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-8

### Placing a Voice Call/Video Call



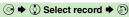
Calling Previously Dialed Numbers



To place Video Calls, Long Press .



Calling from Received Calls



To place Video Calls, Long Press .



Sending/Blocking Caller ID

[Dial Window] 

→ 

 Hide My ID or Show Mv ID ⇒ •



Adjusting Earpiece Volume



## Receiving a Voice Call/Video Call



Rejecting Calls

Reiect 

●



Placing Calls on Hold

## [Incoming Call Window] ®



Answering with Headphones

#### [Incoming Call Window] Long Press Call Button

• To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.



Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone)

[Incoming Voice Call Window] ♦ ③ Record Message



Answering Video Calls Automatically

#### Saving Numbers to Auto Answer List

[Call/Video Call Menu] 🗘 Video ♦ () <Empty> ♦ ∅ ♦ () Book or From Call Log 

● 

● 

- For From Call Log, omit the steps for selecting Phone Book entry.
- To enter a phone number directly, select < Empty> and press .

### Activating Remote Monitor

[Call/Video Call Menu] (1) Video → ● Enter Handset Code → ♦ ③ On ♦ ● ♦ ●

- A tone sounds for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.)
- Remote Monitor is effective only when handset is open.



## Additional Functions P

Start Here > [Voice Call Window] P.3-2 [Video Call Window] P.3-4 [Speed Dial List] P.3-5 [Call Log Window] P.3-6

## **Call Window Operations**



[Call Window] (Sr)

## Muting Microphone

## Speed Dial



**Deleting Entries** 

### ■ Voice Call

[Voice Call Window]

Talking through Speaker

• To cancel, press (27). Switching Sound Output

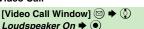


To cancel, press .

Placing Calls on Hold

 Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting Speed Dial entries.

#### ■ Video Call





Recording Caller Voice

Bluetooth 

◆

## Call Log



Sending Messages

 To place Voice Calls on hold. subscription to Call Waiting or Conference Call is required.

• To re-engage in Voice Calls, press , select *Retrieve* and press .

• To re-engage in Video Calls, press (27).

Recording starts 

◆ ● Recording ends

• To play recorded messages, see P.3-3 "Playing Messages."





Saving Phone Book Entries

[Call Log Window] ( ) Select record → 🖾 → 🐧 Save to Phone Book → ③ → ③ As New Entry → Complete other fields → 

• To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.



## Additional Functions [3]

Start Here [> [Call Log Window] P.3-6 [Call Timers Menu] P.3-7 [Call Costs Menu] P.3-7 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-8 [Voice Call Window] P.3-2

## Deleting Call Log

One Record

[Call Log Window] (2) Select record → 🖾 → 🐧 Delete → 💿 ♦ (\*) Yes 
♦ (\*)

All Records

Code → • • Yes → •

#### Call Timers/Call Costs

Resetting Call Timers

[Call Timers Menu] ( ) Clear Timers → • Enter Handset Code → • • Yes → •

Resetting Call Costs

[Call Costs Menu] ( ) Clear Costs **→** • **→** Enter PIN2 **→** • • • Yes **▶** (●)

### **Optional Services**

Service Status

Checking Service Status

[Call/Video Call Menu] ( ) Select service **→ (•)** Status **→ (•)** 

• For Call Barring, select restriction and press (•).

**Call Waiting (Contract Required)** 

Activating Call Waiting

[Call/Video Call Menu] (1) Call Waiting  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$  On  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2

#### [Voice Call Window] A tone sounds during a call • 🔊

- Press (a) to switch between two lines.
- Press (8) to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

## Conference Call (Contract Required)

Opening Another Line during a Call

#### [Voice Call Window] Enter phone number 🕈 🚱

- Press (2) to select a number from Phone Book or Long Press (2) to select from Call Log.
- Switching Between Two Open Lines (Swap Calls)

#### [Voice Call Window] (3)

Press (a) to switch between two lines.

Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously

> [Voice Call Window] While Multi Party **→ (•)**



## 🖢 Additional Functions 🏻

Call Barring

Rejecting Calls by Number

Saving Phone Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] ② Call
Barring → ③ → ③ Rejected
Numbers → ⑥ → ③ Black List
→ ⑥ → ③ Set Reject Number
→ ⑥ → ② <Empty> → ⑥ →
Enter phone number → ⑥

- Activate Black List to reject calls from saved phone numbers.
- Activating Black List

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  Rejected Numbers  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  Black List  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  Switch On/Off  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  On  $\Rightarrow$ 

- Rejecting Calls without Designating
  - Calls from Unsaved Numbers

    [Call/Video Call Menu] ② Call

    Barring ◆ ◆ ③ Rejected

    Numbers ◆ ◆ ② Unknown

■ Calls without Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  Rejected Numbers  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  Withheld  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  On  $\Rightarrow$ 

■ Calls from Public Phones

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  Rejected Numbers  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  Payphone  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  On  $\Rightarrow$ 

■ Calls with Undisplayable Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] ﴿ Call Barring → ● → ﴿ Rejected Numbers → ● → ﴿ Unavailable → ● → ﴿ On → ●

Changing Network Password

[Call/Video Call Menu] ③ Call
Barring → ● → ③ Change NW
Password → ● → Enter current
Network Password → ● → Enter
new Network Password → ● →
Re-enter new Network Password
→ ●

Start Here > [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-8

Caller ID

Showing/Hiding Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] ② Show My Number → ● → ③ On or Off → ●



## **Emergency Calls**

### **Emergency Calls**

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report) 920SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.Positioning accuracy is affected by
- location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with 184). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Not available during international roaming.



## Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	<b>Emergency Calls</b>	
Max Cost		
Password Lock (P.11-2)	Possible	
Outgoing Calls		
Offline Mode (P.1-12)	Not possible	
Keypad Lock (P.1-9)		
PIN Entry (P.11-2)		

#### **Emergency Calls Overseas**

 Emergency calls may not be possible when outside Japan as handset operations are affected by wireless network/radio signals available in the country or handset settings.



Messaging	4-2
Basics	
Customizing Handset Address	4-3
Sending Messages	4-4
Sending S! Mail	4-4
Sending SMS Mail	4-7
Additional Functions	4-8
Incoming Messages	4-10
Opening & Replying	4-10

Additional Functions	4-12
landling Messages	. 4-14
Managing & Using Messages	4-14
Sorting Messages into Designated	t
Folders	4-15
hat Folder	. 4-16
Using Chat Folders	4-16
Additional Functions	. 4-17



Messaging



# **Basics**

Use SMS and S! Mail for messaging.

#### SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumeric characters with other SoftBank handsets.

#### S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible SoftBank handsets or other devices; attach media files, etc.

# Arrange Mail

Select font color, font size, background color; insert images, My Pictograms, and more.

#### Feeling Mail

Set emotion to messages; recipient handset responds accordingly.

# ■ Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

<sup>\*</sup> SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use
   S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21).

### **Auto Retry Function**

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

#### **Auto Resend**

When Auto Resend is active, handset automatically resends unsent messages up to two times. Cancel to disable (P.13-8).



Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.

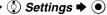
For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21).

# **Changing Address**



















 Handset connects to the Internet. Select **English** and press ( ), then follow onscreen instructions

# Saving Address

When handset address is changed, new address confirmation from SoftBank arrives.



To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)













# ③ Information **→** •

















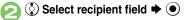
# Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book.





S! Mail Composition Window

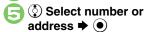




👔 🔇 Phone Book 🕈 💿

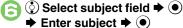








- Omit if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.









Text Entry Window

혽 Enter message 🕈 💿



S! Mail Composition Window



 To cancel, press during transmission.

#### **Incoming Calls while Creating Message**

 Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

- Using Other Recipient Entry Methods Adding Recipients
  - Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms Previewing Outgoing Message
    Inserting Signature Automatically Speed Mail List Saving without
  - Sending Auto Send when Signal Returns Designating Send Date/
  - Other Messaging Settings (P.4-8 4-9)





#### **Attaching Files**

Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail.

Send attachments to compatible handsets.

In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, 📀 🛭 Attach







Picture **→** • Select folder → ●



Select file → ●



When a size list appears, select attachment size and press .



Attach File Window

Repeat ② - ② to attach more files.





Transmission starts

#### Attaching Non-Image Files

• In ©, select a folder other than Picture and press , then select a file.

### Sending Feeling Mail

In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, ♦ () Feeling Settings → ()



🗘 Select category, e.g., Happy/Glad **→** (•)



🗘 Select item, e.g., *I Love* You **→** (•)



**Transmission starts** 

### **Canceling Feeling Mail**

[S! Mail Composition Window] (1) 







# **Sending Arrange Mail**

Follow these steps to:

- Change font size and background color
- Insert images and My Pictograms
- Scroll text

In text entry window,



Arrange Mail Window





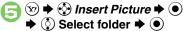
Select size → ●

Enter text









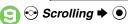
→ Select file → •



- Select location → ●









- Select direction → ●Enter text
- **(1) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•) (•)**

### Advanced



© Creating Arrange Mail from Templates Changing Text Color, Size & Effect Using Other Arrange Menu Items (P.4-9)

# Sending SMS Mail

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book.





Create New SMS



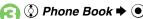
SMS Mail Composition Window



Select recipient field

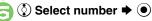














- Omit if only one number is saved.
- Select message text field **→** Enter message





#### Incoming Calls while Creating Message

 Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return

#### When Message Text Exceeds Limit

- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail. follow these steps.

- Using Other Recipient Entry Methods Adding Recipients Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms Speed Mail List Saving without Sending Auto Send when Signal Returns Designating Send Date/Time Requesting Delivery Confirmation (P.4-8 - 4-9)
- Hiding progress bar while sending messages Requesting Delivery Report for all messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages Changing Server sent message storage limit (P.13-8 - 13-9)





# Messaging



Start Here → [S! Mail Composition Window] P.4-4 [SMS Mail Composition Window] P.4-7 [Text Entry Window] P.4-4

### Creating Messages



Using Other Recipient Entry Methods

[Mail Composition Window] (3) Select method 

Select/ enter number/address 

◆ 

●



Adding Recipients

[Mail Composition Window] (3) Select recipient field **→** ( ) Add Recipient → (•) Select number/address 

◆ 

●



Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms

[Text Entry Window] 

→ 

• Pict 

Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

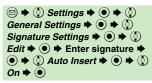


Previewing Outgoing Message

[S! Mail Composition Window] → ③ Preview Message or 3D Pictogram **→** •



Inserting Signature Automatically



Available only for S! Mail.



Speed Mail List

### Saving to Speed Mail List



Using Speed Mail List In Standby, ODEA - 9ww (Speed Mail List entry number) ▶ 🖾

 When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select S! Mail or SMS and press (•).

# Sending Messages



Saving without Sending

[Mail Composition Window] ⑤ Save to Drafts → ⑥



Auto Send when Signal Returns

Send Reservation 

● 

● 

● 

Within the Network → • • Yes → •



Designating Send Date/Time

[Mail Composition Window] ( ) § Send Reservation 

♦ ● ♦ § Date & Time → • Enter date/ time  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$  Yes  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc$ 



Canceling Sent S! Mail

Select folder → ● → ③ Sent Cancel → (•) Yes → (•)

 Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.





# Messaging 2

Start Here [>] [S! Mail Composition Window] P.4-4 [SMS Mail Composition Window] P.4-7 [Attach File Window] P.4-5 [Arrange Mail Window] P.4-6



Requesting Delivery Confirmation

[Mail Composition Window] 

③ Messaging Settings → 

⑤ →

⑤ Delivery Report → 

⑥ → 

⑤ On

 Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered.



Other Messaging Settings

- Available items:
- Priority: Set message priority
- Set Auto Delete: Set the message to be deleted from recipient handsets once read
- Reply Request: Set to show a reply request
- Forward/Delete NG: Set to show a do not forward/delete request
- Quiz: Set up a question; recipients need to answer it correctly to open the message
- Reply to Settings: Designate a different mail address for receiving replies
- Expiry Time: Set SMS Server sent message storage limit

#### **Attachments**



Set Auto Play File

[Attach File Window] Select file  $\bigstar \textcircled{} \textcircled{} \textcircled{} \textcircled{}$  Set Auto Play File  $\bigstar \textcircled{} \textcircled{}$  Switch On/Off  $\bigstar \textcircled{} \textcircled{} \textcircled{}$  On  $\bigstar \textcircled{} \textcircled{} \textcircled{}$  Enter Message  $\bigstar \textcircled{}$   $\bigstar \textcircled{}$  Enter comment  $\bigstar \textcircled{}$ 

## Arrange Mail



Creating Arrange Mail from Templates

■ Opening Templates from Messaging Menu

Select template → ● → ③

Complete message → ∞

■ Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window

[S! Mail Composition Window] ⑤

♣ ﴿ Launch Template ♣ ⑥ ♣

﴿ Select template ♣ ⑥ ♣

Complete message ♣ ﴿

 Open a template before entering message text.



Changing Text Color, Size & Effect

[Arrange Mail Window] ⑤ → ﴿ Select start point → ⑥ → ﴿ Select end point → ⑥ → ﴿ Font Colour:, Font Size: or Effect → ⑥ → Set → ⑥



Using Other Arrange Menu Items

[Arrange Mail Window] ﴿ Insert or Effect → ⑥ → ۞ Select item → ⑥ → Set → ⑥

- Available items:
- Font Colour: Change font color
- Insert BGM Sound: Insert background sound
- Insert Flash: Insert Flash® file
- Insert Line: Insert horizontal line
- Blink: Flash text
- Alignment: Align text



# **Opening & Replying**

## **Opening New Messages**

Information window opens for new mail.



By default, complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan.

### **Delivery Report**

- Information window opens for Delivery Reports. Follow these steps to open report.









Message Window

- Message text appears in 3D animation (3D Pictogram).
- Select 3D Pictogram option → ●

## **Receiving Feeling Mail**

 Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.
 Corresponding Pictogram (ॐ, etc.) appears on External Display.

### **Attached Images**

Attached images open automatically.
 Messages with Quiz

#### Enter or select answer ▶ ●

Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

#### **Animation View**

 When a specific Pictogram is included in message text, corresponding animation appears in background of message window.







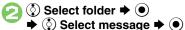
# **Checking Messages**



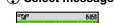
# ( ) Received Msg.



 Rotate Display to Cycloid position to open message list of the highlighted folder in the right half of Display. Use • to select folder list or message list.



Select folder → ●

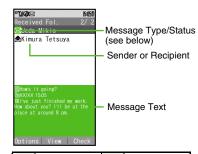




Message Window

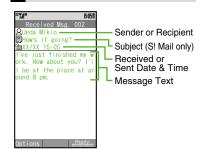
# **Window Description**

# Message List



$\boxtimes$	Unread		S! Mail Notice
♠	Read	N	Unread Delivery Report
$\boxtimes$	Sent	9	Attachments
Ø	Failed	Î	Protected
<b>\mathred{\matred{\matrod{\matrod{\mathred{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\mathred{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\matrod{\mat</b>	Replied	0	Priority (High)
Ħ	Forwarded	•	Priority (Low)
×	Send Reservation set		SMS Mail on USIM Card

# Message Window



Press \*\* to open previous message (older one), or press #3 to open next one (newer one).

### Replying to Messages

In message window, (Y)



Complete message **→** (Y)

### **Advanced**



**★** ■ Changing message list view ■ Changing message window scroll unit (P.13-8)





# Handling Incoming Messages <a>1</a>



Start Here > [Message Window] P.4-10, P.4-11 [Message List] P.4-10

# Receiving/Opening Messages



Viewing New Messages on External Display



Available with handset closed.

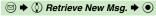


Opening New Mail Out of Standby





Retrieving New Mail Manually



 Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.



Retrieving Server Mail List



# **Attachments**



Saving Attachments to Data Folder

[Message Window] ( ) Select file ♠ Enter name ♦ ● ♦ Save here **→** •

# Message List



Sorting Messages

Settings → • • Sort → • → Select option → ●

### **Message Window**



Changing Font Size

[Message Window] 

→ 

• Font Size → • • Select size → •

#### Linked Info



Using Linked Info

# Dialing Numbers

[Message Window] • Select 

## ■ Sending Messages

[Message Window] Select number or mail address → • • → ☼ Create Message → ⑥ → ۞ S! Mail or SMS → • Complete message 🖈 🖾

• For mail addresses, omit the steps for selecting mail type.

# Accessing Internet Sites

[Message Window] • Select URL **→** ( ) Yes **→** ( )

 Select PC Site Br. to connect via PC Site Browser.



# 🖱 Handling Incoming Messages 🙎

Saving to Phone Book

Saving Sender's Address

or mail address **→ (•)** As New Entry → • Complete other fields **▶** 🗹

- To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
- Saving Linked Info

[Message Window] Select number Phone Book or Save Address 

◆ 

• ♦ ③ As New Entry ♦ ● ♦ Complete other fields **→** (27)

- To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail
- Copying Text
  - Sender/Recipient Number/Address
    - [Message Window] 

      → 

       Copy ♦ ( ) Address → ( )
  - Subject or Message Text

- ♦ ( ) Subject or Message Text
- ♦ ♦ Select end point ♦ ●

# Replying to Messages



Replying to Sender and All Recipients

Reply All → ● Select option **→ ● →** Complete message 🖈 🖾

Quoting Original Message Text

S! Mail (History) or SMS (History) → Omplete message → 

✓

Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text

Editing Quick Reply Text

General Settings → (•) Select text **→ ● →** Edit text **→ ●** 

Using Quick Reply

[Message Window] (Y) (Long) > Select text ⇒ ●

Start Here > [Message Window] P.4-10, P.4-11

Messaging



# **Managing & Using Messages**

# Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.



#### **Auto Delete**

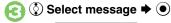
 Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

# **Checking Messages**

- ᢓ 🔇 Select folder 🕈 💿



Message List





Message Window

# **Hiding Folders**

- 🔁 🔇 Select folder 🕈 🖾



③ Set Secret → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → ●

#### **Accessing Secret Folders**

In ②, ☑ → ③ Unlock Temporarily →

● Enter Handset Code → ●

- Deleting Messages Protecting Messages Selecting Multiple Messages Forwarding Messages Sending from Drafts Sending Unsent Messages Using Sent Messages Opening Sender/ Recipient Details Renaming Folders Deleting Folders Adding Folders Canceling Secret (P.4-17 4-18)
- Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages
  Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages Muting
  ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders Opening list of all
  messages in Received Msg. folder Opening list of all messages in
  Sent Messages folder (P.13-8)

# Sorting Messages into Designated Folders

# Sort by Sender/Recipient

Sent Messages 

◆ (●)



Folder List

Select target folder **→** □













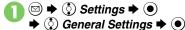
- ( Select method 

  ( ●) Select/enter number/ address **→** (●)
- (Yr) ▶ Saved

Sort by Subject or SMS Text In ②, ③ Subject → ● Enter text **→** (•)

# **Filtering Spam**

Filter spam (messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book) into Spam Folder.





- Anti Spam Measures ▶
- Enter Handset Code **→** (•) **♦** ③ On **♦** ④











# **Using Chat Folders**

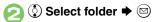
Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets.

#### **Saving Members**





Chat Folder List







		15:05
	Member	
[1]		
[2]		
[3]		
[4]		

- 🗿 🔇 Select blank entry 🕈 💿
  - Select saved member to edit number/ address.
- ♦ Select method ♦ ●♦ Select/enter number/address ♦ ●

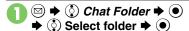


Repeat ② - ⑤ to add members.





# **Opening Chat Folders**





🔾 🔇 Select message 🕈 💿

#### Advanced



Renaming Folders
 Adding Folders
 Re-sorting Messages
 Deleting Folders
 Deleting All Messages
 Resetting Chat Folders
 (P.4-18)

# 🖢 Managing Messages 🔃



Start Here > [Message List] P.4-14 [Message Window] P.4-14

## **Managing Messages**



**Deleting Messages** 

One Message



- Alternatively, delete an open message.
- All Unprotected Messages

Msa. → • • Delete All → • **⇒** ③ Except Locked Msg. **⇒** ⊙ → Enter Handset Code → ●

All Messages

Msg. → • • Delete All → • → ③ Delete All → ● Enter Handset Code **→ ●** 

■ All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages

[Message List (Drafts or Unsent ♠ Enter Handset Code ♦ ●

Protecting Messages

[Message List] () Select message ▶ 🖾 ▶ 🐧 Lock ▶ 💿 Selecting Multiple Messages

Selecting

[Message List] ( ) Select message

Unchecking

[Message List] ( ) Select message

Unchecking All

[Message List] 

→ 

Unselect AII **→ ●** 

# **Using Messages**



Forwarding Messages

method **→ (•) →** Select/enter number/address → (1) → (12)

- Attached files are forwarded.
- To forward SMS messages, select S! Mail or SMS and press .

Sending from Drafts

message **→ (•) →** Complete message 🖈 🗹



Sending Unsent Messages

Sending without Editing

[Message List (Unsent Messages)] ③ Select message → 🖾 → ③ Resend **→** (●)

■ Edit & Send

[Message List (Unsent Messages)] ③ Select message ▶ 🖾 ▶ ③ Edit → • Complete message **→** (Y2)



Using Sent Messages

[Message List (Sent Messages)] ③ Select message → 🖾 → ③ Edit & Send → • Complete message **→** (Y)



# Managing Messages 2



Start Here |> [Message List] P.4-14 [Folder List] P.4-15 [Chat Folder List] P.4-16



Opening Sender/Recipient Details

[Message List] ♦ Select message ▶ Select sender or recipient

# **Folders**

Renaming Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] (3) **→** • **→** Enter name **→** •

**Deleting Folders** 

[Folder List] () Select folder ▶ 

· Empty folder before deleting it.

Adding Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ♦ ② Create New Folder ⇒ ● Enter name 

◆ 

●



Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and () (select Secret folder) → 🖾 ♦ (\*) Unset Secret ♦ (\*) Enter Handset Code **→ ●** 

## Sorting into Folders



Re-sorting Messages

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] () **→ (** 

Moving Messages Manually

[Message List] ( ) Select message → □ → ○ Manage Msg. → ○ **♦** ③ Move to Folder **♦** ④ **♦** ③ Select folder **→ ●** 

### **Chat Folders**



**Deleting Folders** 

[Chat Folder List] (3) Select folder 



**Deleting All Messages** 

[Chat Folder List] ( ) Select folder ♦ (a) Nanage Msq. → (b) Manage Msq. → (c) Ms ♠ ③ Delete All ♠ ● ♠ ⑤ Yes **♦ ●** 



Resetting Chat Folders

→ ● Enter Handset Code → 



Internet Services	5-2
Service Basics	5-2
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
Using Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
	- 4
Using PC Site Browser	5-4
Using PC Site Browser  Browsing	

Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7
Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages	.5-7
! Quick News	5-8
Receiving Content Updates	.5-8
! Town & S! Loop	5-9
Fun Services	.5-9
dditional Functions5	-10





# **Service Basics**

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser. Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.

#### Transmission/Information Fees

 Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

#### Security

 Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

#### **Secure Pages**

- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page.
   Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.



# Using Yahoo! Keitai

### **Opening Main Menu**

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.





Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press (Y).



- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat 2 to open additional links.



Page closes

### Returning to Previous Pages [Internet Page] (☑) → Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page. 

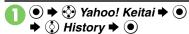
Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

### User Authentication

Enter user ID or password → (1) → (2) Streaming

- Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

# **Using History**







- Select item → ●
- Connection starts
- Corresponding page opens. **♦** ③ Yes **♦** ●
  - Page closes

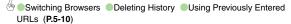
# **Entering URLs Directly**





Enter URL Window

- Enter URL **→** (•) Connection starts
  - Corresponding page opens.
- **♦** ③ Yes **♦**
  - Page closes



Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) Restoring default browser settings (P.13-10)

# Using PC Site Browser

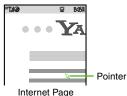
Open PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.









- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- When a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press ( 27).
- Highlight menu item
  - Corresponding page opens.
  - Repeat 
     O open additional links.
  - ⑤ → ⑤ Yes → ⑥ Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages [Internet Page] (☑) → Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page. 

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home [Internet Page] 

→ 

① Homepage

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password → (9) → (9) **Using History** 

In  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$  History  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**Entering URLs Directly** 

In ②, ③ Enter URL → ● Fnter URL **→** (•)

Advanced



Switching Browsers Deleting History Using Previously Entered URLs (P.5-10)

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) Restoring default browser settings Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation (P.13-10)

# **Basic Operations**

### **Page Browsing**



If page content continues beyond view, scroll bar appears beside/below window.

Use �� to scroll pages.

Long Press to scroll continuously. On PC sites, use Page Navigation to confirm current page position.



# Switching Frames

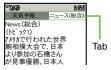
On framed pages, Long Press to select other frames



# Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

On a page, ♦ (select menu item) → □ → ♦ Open in New Tab → •



# ि स्थारिक (Long)

- Options menu, scrolling, etc. are not available until is performed.
- Select tab → ●

Opening a Third Page

After ♠, ♠ (select menu item) ♠ □

♠ ♠ Tab Menu ♠ ♠ ♠ Open in

New Tab ♠ ♠

Closing Tabs

★ (Long) ♠ ♠ Select tab ♠ ♠

♠ □ ♠ ♠ Tab Menu ♠ ♠ ♠

Close Tab or Close All Other Tabs

# Advanced

- Switching View Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor) Jumping to Specific Locations Zooming Specific Areas Copying Text Sending URLs via S! Mail/SMS Searching Current Page (P.5-10)
- Changing character size Changing scroll unit Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll Disabling automatic image download Disabling automatic sound playback (P.13-10)

**→** (**•**)



# Text Entry

On a page, ❖ (select text entry field) ▶ ●



Enter text 

● Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)
[Internet Page] ❖ Select text entry
field ◆ ● → ◎ → ❖ Advanced
→ ● → ❖ Input Memory → ● →

③ Select text ▶ ●

#### **Pull-down Menu Item Selection**

On a page, ❖ (select menu list field) ▶ ●



Select item → ●

When Multiple Selection is Supported
Select items as needed and press [35]

# **Page Item Indicators**

Selection Items

Boxes  $\square$  or buttons  $\bigcirc$  appear.

On a page, ♦ (select box or button) → ●



 $\bullet$   $\square/\bigcirc$  changes to  $\square/\bigcirc$ .

Execution Items

Execute the assigned command.

On a page, ❖ (select command) ▶ ●



#### **Advanced**



Saving Files to Data Folder Using Linked Info Jumping to Page Top/Bottom Activating/Canceling Pointer Navigation (Cursor Settings)
Opening Function Shortcuts Playing Media Streams (P.5-11)

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information) ■Using Memory Card as primary download storage (P.13-10)

# **Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages**

#### **Bookmarks**

Bookmark sites for quick access.

- Saving Bookmarks
- On a page, 

  Bookmark 

  Save

  - Save appears only for savable pages.
- Enter/edit title → ●
- Opening Bookmarks
- ♦ ♦ Yahoo! Keitai ♦ ●♦ Ø Bookmarks♦ ●



Bookmarks List

- 2
  - Select title → ●
  - Corresponding page opens.

# Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

- Saving Pages
- - Save appears only for savable pages.
  - 🔁 Enter/edit title 🕈 💿

- **Opening Saved Pages**
- ♦ ﴿ Yahoo! Keitai ♦ ♦ ﴿ Saved Pages ♦ ●



Saved Pages List

- 🤰 🔇 Select page 🕈 💿
  - Corresponding page opens.

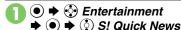




# **Receiving Content Updates**

View content updates or breaking news. Transmission fees apply.

#### **Registering S! Quick News Items**







S! Quick News Menu





S! Quick News List



☼ Content List → ● ❖ Yes **→** (•)

Handset connects to the Internet.



# **Opening Information**

In S! Quick News list. Select item → ●



Select title → ●



• Press (2) to open older title, or press (3) to open newer one.

#### Updating Items Manually [S! Quick News List] ( Select item ▶

This Monitor or Reload All → •

#### Indicators

	Unread News Flash
Read News Flash	
7	News Flash auto update disabled
	Unread General news
<b>2</b>	Read General news
	General news auto update disabled





Receiving S! Loop Item Updates Updating List Automatically Deleting S! Quick News Items Deleting S! Loop Items (P.5-12)

# Fun Services

# S! Town (Japanese)

Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can play games and meet other users.

- To use S! Town, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.







- S! Town (S! Application) starts.
- Refer to the S! Town help menu for operational instructions.
- When an upgrade notice appears, follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

## S! Town Library

Downloaded S! Town-compatible
 S! Applications are saved to S! Town
 Library. To start an application in S! Town
 Library, follow these steps.

♦ ♦ Communication ♦ ● ♦ ♦
 S! Town ♦ ◎ ♦ ♦ Select application ♦ ●

# S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Loop is an online communication service. Share your diary, join BBS, etc. Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.





 Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.



# Additional Functions

Start Here >[Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [History List] P.5-3 [Enter URL Window] P.5-3

#### Connecting/Browsing



Switching Browsers

to PC Browser or Switch Browser **♦** (•) This Page or Linked **→** (**0**)

Pressing (a) does not open previous page.



**Deleting History** 



[History List] ③ Select item ▶ 🖾 ♦ ③ Delete ♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑤ Yes ♦ ⑥

All Entries

[History List] 

→ 

• Delete All **→** ( ) **→** Enter Handset Code 

Using Previously Entered URLs

**URL → (•) → (•)** 

#### **PC Site Browser**



Switching View

Screen or Small Screen → ●

• In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.



Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor)

[Internet Page] 1 (Long) or 3 decided (Long) → • Select scale → •



Jumping to Specific Locations

[Internet Page] 5 2 (Long)

- **♦** Quick Movement map appears
- ♦ Select location



Zooming Specific Areas

## [Internet Page] 😯 Point to area

 Pointed area is enlarged and shown in the lower half of Display. Long Press 7 to toggle Zoom Area options (Small, Large and Off).

# **Handling Information**



Copying Text

point **→ (** 



Sending URLs via S! Mail/SMS

Send URL → • • S! Mail or SMS → • Complete message **▶** (Y?)

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Searching Current Page

if any.



# Additional Functions 2

Start Here > [Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [Bookmarks List] P.5-7 [Saved Pages List] P.5-7

day

Saving Files to Data Folder

Files on Page

- Some files are saved automatically.
- Background Images

Using Linked Info

**■** Dialing Numbers

[Internet Page] ❖ Highlight number

→ • • ○ → ❖ Call or Video Call → •

**■** Sending Messages

Accessing Internet Sites

**Page Operations** 

Jumping to Page Top/Bottom

Activating/Canceling Pointer Navigation (Cursor Settings)

[Internet Page] (Long)

Opening Function Shortcuts

Streaming

Playing Media Streams

[Internet Page] ❖ Select file ▶ ●

• Downloaded content cannot be saved.

**Bookmarks & Saved Pages** 

Deleting Titles/Pages

One Title/Page

[Bookmarks/Saved Pages List] ☼ Select item → ⑤ → ② Delete → ⑥ → ② Yes → ⑥

■ All Titles/Pages

[Bookmarks/Saved Pages List] ◎

♣ ③ Delete All ♣ ⑥ ♣ Enter

Handset Code ♣ ⑥ ♣ ② Yes

♣ ⑥

Editing Titles

Bookmarks

[Bookmarks List] ♦ Select title

⇒ □ → ♦ Edit → • → ♦ Title:

→ • ► Enter title → • → ♥

■ Saved Pages

[Saved Pages List] (♣) Select page ⇒ (□) → (♣) Rename → (●) → Enter title → (●)



# Additional Functions [3]

S! Quick News



Receiving S! Loop Item Updates

Registering with S! Loop Items

[S! Quick News Menu]

③ S! Loop List • ●

♦ (•) S! Loop → (•) Yes

 Handset connects to the Internet. Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Opening Information

[S! Quick News Menu] ③ S! Loop List → ● ⑤ Select

Indicators:

Unread S! Loop Read S! Loop

S! Loop auto update disabled

Updating List Automatically

S! Quick News List

[S! Quick News Menu] () Settings **→** ( ) Automatic Update

♦ () News Flash or General

♦ • • • • • • • • Select interval or  $On \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

 When General is set to On, items are updated once a day.

• Updating items may incur high charges. · Automatic Update is only available in

Japan.

S! Loop List

[S! Quick News Menu] () Settings

**→** ( ) Automatic Update

 $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$  S! Loop  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ **♦** ③ On **♦** ④

Items are updated approximately

four times a day.

Automatic Update is only available in Japan.

Deleting S! Quick News Items

One Entry

[S! Quick News List] ( ) Select item ▶ This Monitor → • • Yes → •

Start Here > [S! Quick News Menu] P.5-8 [S! Quick News List] P.5-8 All Entries

[S! Quick News List] (3) Select

item → 🖾 → 🐧 Delete → • • Delete All 
 O
 Delete All 
 Delete All 
 O
 Delete All 
 Handset Code **♦ (•)** *Yes* 

Deleting S! Loop Items

One Entry

**→** (•)

[S! Quick News Menul (3) S! Loop ♦ ③ Delete
♦ ④ Delete

This Monitor → • • Yes → •

All Entries

[S! Quick News Menu] (3) S! Loop 

♦ ③ Delete → ● ● ① Delete All

♦ • Enter Handset Code →

♦ () Yes ♦ ()



TV Player	6-6
Recording/Playing Programs	
TV Timer	6-8
TV Timer & TV Timer Recording	6-8
Additional Functions	6-0



**Digital TV** 



# **Basics**

920SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

#### Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming. Rotate Display to Cycloid position to watch TV in landscape.

#### Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions, browse the Internet or open Phone Book/Call Log.

#### Access TV Listing (EPG)

Access TV Listing (EPG) to find program channels and times; set Reservations by date and time to record shows or activate TV.

#### View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

#### **Record & Play Back Shows**

Record current program on Memory Card for later viewing on handset; if interrupted by incoming calls while watching TV, record it temporarily for delayed playback.

#### **Reserve TV Programs**

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program quide.

#### **Precautions**

- 920SH TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/ rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
- Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
- In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
- Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
- Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
- Near railroad tracks or highways
- Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/ reception is unstable



# Area Setup

Follow these steps when activating TV for the first time.





Setup confirmation appears.







Select region **→** •







Select prefecture → ● **→** ③ Select locality **→** ●



• After setup, channel list appears.







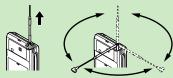
• To watch TV, select Digital TV and press .

**Watching TV without Completing Area** Setup

In €, ۞ Other Region → ●

### Digital TV Antenna

• Pull Antenna by top bead until it clicks; fold/rotate Antenna for best reception. (Unless transmission source is near, extend it for better reception.)



- · After use, gently retract Antenna. Do not carry handset with Antenna pulled out; damage may result.
- Use optional TV Antenna Connection Cable as needed





Renaming Areas Updating all channels in the Area Assigning key function to • Reassigning channels to other keys Deleting channels (P.13-12)







TV Window

 Data Broadcast information is viewable only in portrait position.

# Use Keypad to select a channel

- Use to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.
- Rotate Display to Cycloid position to watch TV in landscape. (Data Broadcast will be hidden.)



#### **Incoming Calls**

- Press (a) to answer calls.
- When interrupted by Voice Calls, current program is recorded temporarily for delayed playback. (Time Shift)

### **Incoming Messages**

 Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press (20) to open messages.

# **Key Assignments**

	Open Options menu
<b>(Y2)</b>	Toggle Panel On/Off
• (Long)	Record
<b>■</b> 2 (4)	Activate TV/Change Area
•	Volume up or cancel mute
•	Volume down (Long Press: mute)
(D)	Toggle Display
( <del>©</del> )	Exit TV

# **Panel Description**

Indicator positions may vary by display size.





П	Program Name	5	Sound Language
2	Channel Key	6	Signal Strength*
3	Area Name	7	Volume
4	Station Name	8	Channel

<sup>\*</sup>The more bars the better.

# Advanced





✓ ■ Image ■ Selecting sound option ■ Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV ■ Additional TV Settings (P.13-11 - 13-12)

### **Data Broadcast (Japanese)**

Data Broadcast text appears below TV image; use (1) to select an item and press ( ) to access program-related information and interactive services.



Data Broadcast information is viewable only in portrait position.

#### Data Broadcast Fees

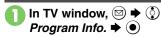
- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel: if accepted. further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

### TV Listing (Japanese)



- In TV window, (Y) (Long)
- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions

### **Program Information**





Program Info. Window



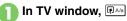
🗘 Select program Þ 🕒 • To return, press twice.

#### In Cycloid Position

• Press • to open program information while watching TV.

# Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display and use other functions in the other.





- ③ Select function **→**
  - To togale function windows. press 🕮 .
- Function window closes







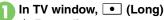
# **Recording/Playing Programs**

Record clips on Memory Card while watching TV.

#### **Precautions**

- Saved files cannot be copied/forwarded or attached to S! Mail.
- 920SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback through data encryption and authentication.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

# **Recording Programs**



→ Recording starts



 Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.



● (Long) **→** Recording ends

### In Cycloid Position

Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/ S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted

Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

When Small Light Illuminates Yellow

 Signal is not received. Move to a place where Small Light illuminates green (moderate reception) or blue (strong reception).



#### **Playing Recorded Programs**





Video List

• mindicates the file is unplayable.





Playback Window

• Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)



# **Playback Operations**

Enlarge image portion in the same way as while watching TV.

Fast Forward	<b>③</b>
Fast Rewind	⊚1
Skip Forward	#.5
Skip Backward	X 65024
Pause <sup>2</sup>	( in Cycloid position)
Split	• (Long)
Create Marker	•
Toggle Panel On/Off	■ (Y) in Cycloid position)
Volume Control	□/► (♣ in Cycloid position)

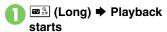
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)

#### Time Shift Playback

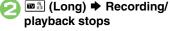
When current program has been recorded temporarily for incoming calls, etc., appears.



Follow these steps to start playback.



 Playback stops when Time Shift playback has caught up to the real-time program.



Becorded content is deleted

#### Skipping Forward during Playback Press #,3

■ Backward skip is not supported. Recording Programs Temporarily 

### **Advanced**

- Checking Memory Card Memory Status Playing Files Repeatedly Playing Files with Markers Playing Split Files Renaming Files
- Deleting Files (P.6-9 6-10)



**✓** ■ Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation (P.13-12)



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>To advance frames, press • while paused.

# TV Timer & TV Timer Recording





Reservation List





③ Manual → ● ♦ ③
Programming or Recording
→ ●



Enter start date/time → ●
Enter end date/time → ●



 When a confirmation appears, read the message and press .

#### **Setting Timer via EPG**

After ⊘, ③ From TV Listing ▶ ●

Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

# **Timer Recording Precautions**

- End the current operations.
- Make sure TV reception is good.
- Confirm battery is adequately charged and there is enough free space on Memory Card.

Memory Card must be inserted to start recording.

# When TV is Activated for Timer Recording

 Audio output is redirected to Speaker/ Headphones even if Sound Output is set to Bluetooth Device. (TV audio is muted.)

# At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate. Alarm ends after the set duration.



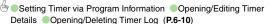
Recording starts slightly before the Timer start time and ends a few seconds after the Timer end time.

#### While Using Another Function

 Finish application. appears if Timer recording cannot start in current state; press 

 then end application to enable Timer.





# Additional Functions



#### Area & Channel



Adding Reception Areas

♦ (\*) Change Area • (\*) Select Area → 🖾 → 🐧 Set Area Info → 🌖 → 🐧 Select region → • • Select prefecture ♦ (\*) Select locality \* (\*) \* (\*)

Switching Reception Areas

[TV Window] ■ → ③ Select Area → ●

#### TV Window Operations



Viewing Key Assignments

[TV Window] 

→ 

 Help →



Saving Current Channel

**♦** ( ) Save Channel **♦** ( ) **♦** 

 To overwrite a saved channel, choose **Yes** and press (•).

Enlarging Specific Image Portion

# [TV Window] 1 8 - 9wx2

• Long Press a key in Cycloid position. Key Assignments:

1 3 Upper left	2 ABC Upper center	3.₫ Upper right
4 🗸 Left	5.# Center	6.∞ Right
7.5. Lower left	8 vill Lower center	9

Changing Audiovisual Setting

♦ ( ) Select effect → ( )

• TV reception time may be relatively shorter when High Resolution is selected.



Using Wireless Headphones

### [TV Window] [PAB (Long)

 Pair with Bluetooth® wireless Headphones compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard beforehand.

Start Here > [TV Window] P.6-4 [Video List] P.6-7

#### **Data Broadcast**



Changing Display View

View (Data) → •



Returning to Initial Window

# Recording/Playback



Checking Memory Card Memory Status

[Video List] 

→ 

 Memory Remaining • •



Playing Files Repeatedly



# Additional Functions V

Start Here > [Playback Window] P.6-7 [Video List] P.6-7 [Program Info. Window] P.6-5 [Reservation List] P.6-8



Plaving Files with Markers

Skipping between Markers

[Playback Window] (Long) or (Long)

■ Moving to Specific Markers

[Playback Window] Ozsa - 9wx2



Playing Split Files

[Video List] ( ) Select split file → (x) → (x) Select file → (x)

# **Recorded Programs**



Renaming Files

[Video List] () Select file → 🖾 → ③ Rename → ● Enter name **→** (•)



Single Files

[Video List] () Select file → 🖾 → () Delete → () Yes → ()

All Files

[Video List] ☑ → ③ Delete All → ● Enter Handset Code → • • Yes → •

### TV Timer/TV Recording Timer



Setting Timer via Program Information

# ■ Watching Programs

[Program Info. Window] (3) Select program **→** □ **→** • Programming **→** •

■ Recording Programs

[Program Info. Window] ( ) Select program **→** 🗹

Timer entries set via program information are updated automatically with program changes. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit such updates.) Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries.

■ Opening Reservation List

Reservation List **→** •



Opening/Editing Timer Details

Opening Entries

[Reservation List] ③ Select entry **→** (**•**)

Editing Entries

[Reservation List] ( ) Select entry → □ → ○ Edit → ○ → Edit

Deleting Entries

[Reservation List] (3) Select entry **→** □ **→** ③ Delete **→** ● **→** ③ Yes **→** (**•**)



Opening/Deleting Timer Log

Opening Timer Log

[Reservation List] 🏵 🕈 🐧 Select record **→** (•)

■ Playing Recorded Programs

[Reservation List] ( → ( ) Select record **→** 🖾

Deleting Records

[Reservation List] (∑) → (¹) Select record → (¬) → (°) Yes → (•)



Camera	7-2
Getting Started	7-2
Photo Camera	7-4
Capturing Still Images	7-4
Video Camera	7-5
Recording Video	7-5
riccording rideo illillillillillillillillillillillillill	
Shooting Modes	7-6
•	

Editing Images	7-8
Getting Started	
Editing Procedures	7-9
Printing	7-11
Printing Images	7-11
Additional Functions	7-12





# **Getting Started**

Capture still images or record video.

# Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

### **Auto Focus**

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

# **Shooting Modes**

Add frame or special effect, capture sequential/panoramic images or save scanned images.

# **Editing/Printing**

Edit captured images or print on a compatible printer.

\*Images/video may not be delivered as sent depending on the size or recipient devices.

#### **Precautions**

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

#### **Auto Shut-off**

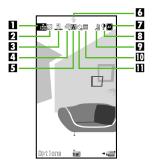
- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.
   Shutter Click
- Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.



# **Display Indicators**

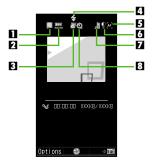
The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

# Photo Viewfinder



П	Capacity	7	Focus
2	Picture Quality	<b>œ</b>	Exposure
3	Picture Size	9	Save to
4	Continuous Shoot	10	White Balance
5	Scene		Self-timer
6	Mobile Light		

# Video Viewfinder



	Video Quality	5	Focus
2	Record Size	6	Exposure
3	Record Time	7	Save to
4	Mobile Light	œ	Self-timer



# **Capturing Still Images**

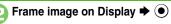




Photo Viewfinder

Pre-Image Capture Operations:

③ or •/ ② or •	Zoom in/out ((9,00%): maximum/off)
¥7)	Toggle mode
⊙/⊙	Brightness (darker/brighter)
5 k	Change image size
#,3	Toggle Mobile Light mode
O <sub>D&amp;A</sub>	Open Help



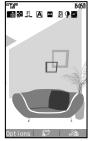


Image Save Window

- Shutter clicks and the captured image appears. (To start over, press ).
- **B** (
  - Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
  - Open saved images from Data Folder.
  - ③ **♦** Camera shuts down

# Sending Captured Images via S! Mail After ②, ☞ → Complete message

**▶ Y**?

May not be delivered as sent properly depending on the size or recipient devices.

### **Opening Saved Images**

After ②, ◎ → ❖ Data Folder → ③
→ ❖ Select folder → ④ → ❖ Select file → ⑥

- Activating Mobile Light
   Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots
   Adjusting Focus Manually
   Locking Focus
   Adjusting Image
   Brightness
   Sending Images Wirelessly
   Changing Image Size
   Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject (P.7-12)
- Changing save location Activating automatic saving Selecting image quality Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions Changing shutter click sound Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches (P.13-13)

# **Recording Video**





Video Viewfinder

- For pre-recording operations, see the table under "Pre-Image Capture Operations" on P.7-4.
- Frame image on Display



• Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press .)







Video Save Menu

- Recording stops with a tone. (To start over, press ...)
- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
  - Play saved video from Data Folder or Media Player.



Playing Unsaved Video In ②. ② Preview ▶ ●

Playing Saved Video

After ②, → ③ Data Folder → ●

♦ ③ Select file 
♦ ●

Sending Recorded Video via S! Mail

After ②, ③ Send → ③ → ⑤ Save

and Send → ⑥ → Complete

message → ⑤

May not be delivered as sent properly depending on the size or recipient devices.

#### Incoming Calls

 If a call arrives before recorded video is saved, captured clip is temporarily saved.
 End the call to return.

### When Battery Runs Low

• Recording stops. (Captured clip is saved.)

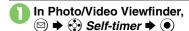
- Activating Mobile Light Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots Adjusting Focus Manually Locking Focus Adjusting Image Brightness Sending Images Wirelessly Changing Recording Time/Format (P.7-12)



# **Using Shooting Modes**

May not be available depending on selected image/video size.

#### Self-timer









Self-timer Viewfinder

- Frame image on Display
  - After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
  - To stop recording, press •.

# Releasing Shutter during Countdown After ②, ④

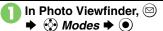
Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown

Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

# **Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)**

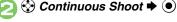
Available Modes:

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image





A Constitution Observed



③ Select mode → ⊙ → ❖ Select speed → ⊙

Frame image on Display 

● After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.

 When shooting speed is set to Manual (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat ② for each frame.





All captured images are saved.

Saving the Selected Image

After ②, ⊙ (select image) → ③ → ❖

Selected Picture → ⑥

# Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

- In mode menu, **♦** Add Frame **♦**
- Preset Frames → ●
  ♦ ♦ ♦ Select frame → ●
- Frame image on Display
  - Captured image appears.

Using Frames in Data Folder
In ②, ❖ Data Folder ◆ ● ◆ ❖
Select frame ◆ ● ◆



In mode menu, **♦ Camera**Effects **♦ ⑥** 



- ᢓ 🚱 Select effect 🖈 💿
- Frame image on Display

  →
  - Captured image appears.

#### Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

In mode menu, �� *Panorama/Scanner* **▶** ●



Panorama/Scanner Menu



Frame image on Display



- Move handset slowly to keep ♣ aligned with either of yellow lines.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar (===) turns blue.





Save Menu

- Captured image appears.
- 큵 🔇 Save 🕈 💿
  - Image is saved.

# **Checking Unsaved Images**

In ⑤, ﴿ Preview ▶ ⑥

- To change preview method, follow these steps.
- Select method → ●

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail In ⊕, ♦ Save and Send ▶ •

### Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

- In Panorama/Scanner menu, **♦** Scanner **♦ ●**
- Select size → ●
  Frame image on Display



 Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)





Save Menu

- Captured image appears.
- - · Image is saved.

# **Checking Unsaved Images**

In ②, ③ Preview ▶ ●

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

In ②, ③ Save and Send ▶ ●

→ Complete message → <sup>1</sup>√2





# **Getting Started**

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on the type and size.

#### **■** Picture Editor

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image for size
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Frame	Add Frame to images
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

# ■ Composite

Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one
Split Picture	Combine up to four images into one

# **Basic Operations**











Picture Editor Menu



Composite Menu



Select effect → ●







• For Split Picture, skip ahead to 3. For Merge Panorama, press 
and skip ahead to 3.



• To overwrite, select Overwrite and press (a). (Omit (3).)

ຊ Enter name 🕈 🔘 🕈 🚱 Save here **→** (•)

# **Canceling Effects**

After (5), ♦ Undo ▶ (0)

■ To restore effect immediately after canceling, select **Redo** and press (•).



# **Editing Procedures**

### **Changing Image Size**

- Resize to Preset Size
- In Picture Editor menu, ❖ Resize **♦** ●
- ② ③ Select size ▶ ●



Specify display area



Display Area Window

- To zoom in/out, press 
   □ then use 
   ().
- Omit sifthere is no rectangle on the image.



• Editing is completed.

# Cropping Images

- In Picture Editor menu, ❖ Resize ▶ ●

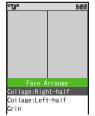


- Move 
   to the lower right corner of the portion to crop
- 🕞 🚱 Specify display area

· Editing is completed.

### **Face Arrange**

In Picture Editor menu, �� *Face Arrange* **→** ●

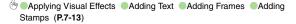


Face Arrange Menu

- 🔁 🔇 Select type 🕈 💿
- **3 0** 
  - Editing is completed.

# Important Face Arrange Usage Note

 When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.



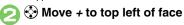


#### **Adjusting Positions**

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

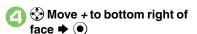


• A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.







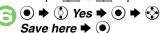




• Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.







• Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange, Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

# Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

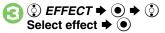
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images

In Composite menu, 📀 Merge Panorama → ●



Merge Panorama Window





• Editing is completed.

#### **Changing Images**

After €, () (select image) → () → (2) ⇒ ♦ Select image ⇒ ●

**Switching Image Positions** After 2,





Camera & Imaging

Correcting Image Parameters Rotating Images Converting File Format Combining Reduced Images (P.7-13)

# **Printing Images**

# **Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)**

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

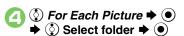


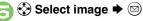




Number of Copies **→** •









- Enter a number of copies to print **→**
  - For more settings, repeat 3 3.



Applying a Number to All Images
In ②, ③ For All Pictures ◆ ● ◆ Enter a
number of copies to print ◆ ●
Canceling Specified Number
In ③, enter 00 ◆ ● 

Viewing Current Print Settings

In €, () Check Settings → •

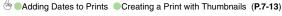
# **Using Printers**

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.

- Activate Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on the type and size.
- ② Select image → ⑤ → ③ Print → ⑥
- ③ ③ Via Bluetooth → →
  ⑤ Select printer →
  - Select printer → ●
- Yes → ●
   To cancel, press ♀

When Authorisation Code is Required Enter Authorisation Code **→ ●** 









# Camera

Start Here > [Photo Viewfinder] P.7-4 [Video Viewfinder] P.7-5 [Image Save Window] P.7-4 [Save Menu] P.7-7 [Video Save Menu] P.7-5

## Photo Camera & Video Camera



Activating Mobile Light

[Viewfinder] □ → • Mobile Light → • • On, Automatic or Low Light 

◆ 

●

- Low Light is available for still image capture.
- Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.



Setting **♦ (•) ♦ (•)** Macro **♦ (•)** 

Adjusting Focus Manually

Settings **→ (•)** Focus 

To readjust focus, press (3).



Locking Focus

# [Viewfinder]

• To start over, press (2) again.



Adjusting Image Brightness

Settings → • • Exposure → (•) → (•) Adjust level



Sending Images Wirelessly

### Still Images

Infrared or IrSimple → •

Panorama/Scanned Images [Save Menul () Send via Bluetooth, Send via IrDA or Send

■ Video

via IrSS ⇒ •

[Video Save Menu] () Send → (•) **♦** ③ Bluetooth or Infrared **♦** ④

### **Photo Camera**



Changing Image Size

size **→** (●)



Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject

> Scene 
>
> ◆ 
>
> ◆ 
>
> ◆ 
>
> Select mode **→** (**•**)

#### Video Camera



Changing Recording Time/Format

Record Time/Size **→ (•)** For Message, Extended Video or SD **→** (**•**)

• For SD VIDEO, choose Yes and press .



# **Image Editing & Printing**

Start Here > [Picture Editor Menu] P.7-8 [Composite Menu] P.7-8 [Photo Print Menu] P.7-11

### **Editing Images**



Applying Visual Effects

♦ () Select effect ♦ () ♦ ()

Adding Text

Text

[Picture Editor Menu] <? Paste → text **→ (•) → (•)** Move text **→ (•)** 

Dates

[Picture Editor Menu] <? Paste → ♠ ③ Date ♠ ⑥ ♠ ⑤ Move date 

◆

Outline

[Picture Editor Menul � Paste ▶ color **♦ (a) ♦ (b)** 

Adding Frames

[Picture Editor Menu] ♦ Frame  Adding Stamps

♦ ( ) Select stamp ♦ ( ) ♦ Move stamp → ●

Correcting Image Parameters

[Picture Editor Menu] 😯 type **♦ (•) ♦ (•)** 

Rotating Images

[Picture Editor Menu] � Rotate ▶ ♠ ③ Select type ♦ ● ♦

Converting File Format

[Picture Editor Menu] • File 

 Changing file format/size may affect file size/image quality.

Combining Reduced Images

[Composite Menu] • Split Picture 480x854 or SplitPicture 240x320 ♦ ( ) Select < Empty> ♦ ( ) ♦ Select image 
♦ ●

• Repeat from selecting < Empty> as needed.

#### **DPOF**



Adding Dates to Prints

[Photo Print Menu] ③ Settings → ♠ ③ Add Date ♠ ⑥ ♠ ⑤ On **→** (**•**)

Creating a Print with Thumbnails

[Photo Print Menul () Settings → ♠ ♦ ♦ Index Print ♦ • ♦ ♦ On **→** •



Media Player	8-2
Media Basics	8-2
Music	8-4
Playing Music	8-4
	0.0
Video	გ-ნ
Playing Video	
	8-6

Editing Video	8-9
Crop	8-9
Adding Subtitles	8-10
S! Applications	8-12
Using S! Applications	8-12
Additional Functions	8-14



Media Player & S! Applications



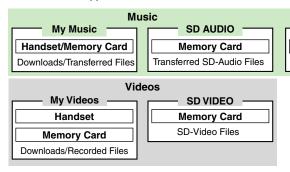
# **Media Basics**

Use Media Player to play music/video on 920SH.

Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.

Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

#### Features & File Support:



#### **Playback Precautions**

**WMA** 

**Memory Card** 

Transferred WMA Files

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low, Media Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Media Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.

#### Compatibility

 SD AUDIO and WMA files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.



#### **Obtaining Music**

Download music from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.











Media Plaver Menu









Download via Music Search (Japanese)

In €, ② Music Search • ●

■ Follow onscreen instructions.

# Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.

#### **Handling Transferred Music**

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained music.

#### Saving WMA Files

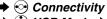
Follow these steps to save WMA files via S! Music Connect (Japanese). Copyright protected files can only be

played on the handset with which the files were transferred.













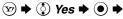




 Copy music from PC. Refer to the S! Music Connect help menu for operational instructions.











Connection ends Disconnect USB Cable

#### S! Music Connect

• For details, see Utility Software Starter Guide (Japanese).

## Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 920SH-compatible format (P.14-20), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-22) via Mass Storage. Install Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese) beforehand.

# **Obtaining Video**

In Media Player menu,

③ Videos • •







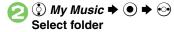


# **Playing Music**





Music Menu





Music Playlists Window





Music File List





Music Playback Window

 Jacket image appears for compatible files.

Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files
In ②, ③ SD AUDIO or WMA → ●
From 6
Searching Music Files

After ②, ◎ → ② Search → ● →

Enter search text → ●

Lyric Display-Compatible Files

• Press ( to display lyrics.

# Music Playback Window Indicators



	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Pattern		

# **Music Playback Operations**

•	Replay (Long Press: fast rewind)		
<u></u>	Skip forward (Long Press: fast forward*)		
•	Pause		
<b>②</b>	Volume down (Long Press: mute)		
<b>(5)</b>	Volume up or cancel mute		
(Long)	I Switch Sound Output		
O <sub>176t</sub>	Open Help		

<sup>\*</sup>Release for playback.

#### Advanced



Playing Repeatedly or Randomly Changing Sound Effects

Sorting Files (P.8-14)





**Deleting Music Files** 

**■ Single SD AUDIO Files** 

[Music File List] ③ Select file →
⑤ → ③ Delete Track → ⑥ → ②
Yes → ⑥

■ All SD AUDIO Files

[Music Playlists Window] ﴿ All Music → ⑤ → ﴿ Del. All Tracks → ⑥ → ﴿ Yes → ⑥ → ﴿ Yes → ⑥

■ Other Music Files (Single)

Other Music Files (All)

♠ ❖ Data Folder ♠ ♠ ❖ ☼
 Music or Ring Songs-Tones ♠ ♠ ❖
 ♠ ❖ ҈ Manage Items ♠ ♠ ❖
 Delete All ♠ ♠ ♠ Enter Handset
 Code ♠ ♠ ♠ ❖ Yes ♠ ⑥

· Source files will be deleted in all cases.



# **Playing Video**





Videos Menu



eTile	Ð	15:05⊞
í		
All Vide	eos	
Playlis	t 1	
Playlis	t 2	
Playlis	t 3	
1		

Video Playlists Window





Video File List





Video Playback Window

Playing SD VIDEO Files
In ②, ③ <i>SD VIDEO</i> <b>→</b> ④ <b>→</b> ④
Searching Video Files
After ⓒ, ໍ Þ ♦ ♦ Search ▶ ●
Enter search text   ◆   ●

#### At Alarm Time

- Playback stops.
- Video Recorded on Other Devices
- Video image may appear rotated.

# Video Playback Window Indicators

п_		
<b>5</b> 1—	■ video001 ■ No Author	74
ត្ត—	O NO A CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF	<u> </u>
ă-	Lei 🔤 🔘 🚛	-4
	Options 🐯	
<u> </u>		<b>—</b> 17

	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Pattern		

# Video Playback Operations

•	Replay (Long Press: fast rewind*)		
<b>⊙</b>	Skip forward (Long Press while paused: advance frames, Long Press: fast forward*)		
•	Pause		
<b>②</b>	Volume down (Long Press: mute)		
<b>③</b>	Volume up or cancel mute		
(Long)	Switch Sound Output		
2 ABC / 39	Toggle Display Size		
Open	Open Help		

<sup>\*</sup>Release for playback.



Changing Playback Size Sorting Files (P.8-14)



**Deleting Video Files** 

## **■** Single SD VIDEO Files

[Video File List] ③ Select file → 🖾 → ③ Delete → ④ → ③ Yes → ④

### Other Video Files (Single)

♠ ❖ Data Folder ♠ ♠ ❖
 Videos ♠ ♠ ❖ Select file ♠ ☺
 ♠ ❖ Delete ♠ ♠ ❖ Yes ♠ ♠

#### ■ Other Video Files (All)

♠ ❖ Data Folder ♠ ⑥ ♠ ❖
 Videos ♠ ⑥ ♠ ⑤ ♠ ❖ Manage
 Items ♠ ⑥ ♠ ❖ Delete All ♠ ⑥
 ♠ Enter Handset Code ♠ ⑥ ♠
 ❖ Yes ♠ ⑥

• Source files will be deleted in all cases.



# **Using Playlists**

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre.

Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

# **Adding to Playlist**

Follow these steps to add a music file to  $7^{\circ}$  V1/17-1.





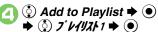




Playlists Window



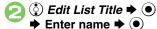




### **Renaming Playlists**

In Playlists window, ③ (select Playlist) ▶





### Advanced



Adding New Playlists Changing File Order Deleting Playlist Files
Deleting Playlists (P.8-15)

# Crop

Some files may not be edited.

#### **Clip Portions between Two Points**

- ◆ ❖ Media Player ◆ 
  ♦ ❖ Videos ◆ ●
- ③ ③ Select Playlist or *All*Videos → ④ → ⑤ Select

  file → ●







#### Edit Menu

- Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until editing is complete.
- 🕞 🔇 Crop 🕈 💿



- ⑤ Select Two Points → ⑥
   Video plays. Press ⑥ to pause/start
  - video. Press ໍ at start point
- Press 🖾 at end point
  - The portion between two points is saved and playback starts.

# Delete Before/After



- Video plays.
- Press at crop point

   The portion before or after the
  - The portion before or after the selected point is deleted and playback starts.



# **Adding Subtitles**

Follow these steps to add left-to-right scrolling text.

In Edit menu, 🐧 Edit Subtitle **→** (•)



- ③ <Empty> → Enter text **→** (•)
  - Press to pause/play video.
- Press ☑ at start point ▶ Press ( at end point



Edit Subtitle Menu





Advanced Menu









Subtitle List

To add more, repeat ② - ⑤.









#### **Editing Subtitles**

 Adjust display settings (Duration, Display Position, Font Size, Background Color and Scrolling) and apply up to two text effects (Font Color, Highlight and Blink) per entry.





Changing Start/End Point Editing Text Deleting Subtitles (P.8-11)

# **Editing Subtitles**



Changing Start/End Point

[Edit Subtitle Menu] ② Duration

→ ● → □ at start point → □ at end point



■ Before Saving Text

[Edit Subtitle Menu] ③ Edit Text

→ ● → Edit text → ●

After Saving Text



[Subtitle List] ③ Select entry →

□ → ③ Delete → ● → ② Yes ●



# **Using S! Applications**

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 920SH compatible S! Applications, including games.
Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

#### Remote Control

 Use a compatible S! Application to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.





S! Appli Library



#### **Network S! Applications**

 A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

#### **Incoming Calls**

 Incoming transmissions automatically pause S! Application.

# **Exiting S! Applications**







# **Pausing S! Applications**

③ ♦ ③ Suspend ♦ ●

#### 

- Select *Cancel* to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused.
- Select *End* to end the S! Application.

- Downloading S! Applications Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby Deleting S! Applications (P.8-13)
- Adjusting S! Application sound volume Canceling surround effect Showing incoming transmission notice Pausing S! Application for incoming mail Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice Changing Screensaver Activation Time Restoring default S! Application settings Restoring default S! Appli Library (P.13-14)

#### Downloading S! Applications

[S! Appli Library] ② Download → ●

· Follow onscreen instructions.

Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby

# ■ Activating Screensaver

♦ ♦ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$S! Appli ♦ • \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$
 \$Settings ♦ • \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$Screensaver
 • \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$Switch On/Off \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$
 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$On \$\frac{1}{2}\$

### **■** Setting Screensaver

[S! Appli Library] ③ Select application → ② → ③ As Screensaver → ●

- As Screensaver appears for compatible S! Applications.
- Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.



# **Deleting S! Applications**

[S! Appli Library] ﴿ Select application → ⑤ → ﴿ Delete → ⑥ Yes → ⑥

- Handset Code may be required.
- Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.





# Additional Functions (Media)

Start Here Menu Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6 [Playback Window] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6 [File List] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6

### Music/Video Playback



Resuming from Stopped Point

[Music Menu]/[Video Menu] () Last Played Music or Last Played Video 

◆

#### Music Playback



Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

Play Randomly

[Music Playback Window] ( ) (¹) Playback Pattern → (•) Random **→** •

Repeat Randomly

[Music Playback Window] ( ) Random Repeat > •

Repeat One File

[Music Playback Window] (¹) Playback Pattern ⇒ (•) Repeat 

◆ 

●

Repeat All Files

[Music Playback Window] ( ) Repeat All 

◆



Changing Sound Effects

[Music Playback Window] ( ) Sound Effects → ● 

# Video Playback

Available for My Videos files only.



Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

■ Play Randomly

[Video Playback Window] (2) ③ Settings **→** ④ **→** ④ Playback 

Repeat One File

Repeat All Files

[Video Playback Window] (2) ③ Settings **→** ④ **→** ④ Playback Pattern → ● → ③ Repeat All → ●



Changing Sound Effects

[Video Playback Window] ③ Settings **→** ④ **→** ⑤ Sound **→** (**•**)

Changing Playback Size

[Video Playback Window] ③ Settings **→** ④ **→** ⑤ Display Size → • • Select size → •

# Managing Files



Sorting Files

Select option





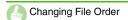
# 🖢 Additional Functions (Media) 🔼

Start Here > [Playlists Window] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6

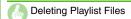
# **Playlists**



Adding New Playlists



[Playlists Window] 🔇 Select 



[Playlists Window] ( ) Select ♦ ③ Delete ♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑤ Yes ♦ ⑥

**Deleting Playlists** 

[Playlists Window] (3) Select Playlist ▶ 🖾 ▶ 🐧 Delete Playlist **♦ (•)** Yes **♦ (•)** 



9-2
9-3
9-3
9-6
9-8
9-8
9-9
9-9
9-10
9-10
9-11
9-1
9-12
9-14
9-14
9-15
9-15
9-17
9-17
9-19
9-19

World Clock	9-20
Opening World Clock	9-20
Stopwatch	9-21
Using Stopwatch	9-21
Countdown Timer	9-22
Using Countdown Timer	9-22
S! Cast	9-23
S! Cast & Weather Indicator	
(Japanese)	9-23
Document Viewer	9-24
Opening PC Documents	9-24
e-Books	9-25
Reading e-Books (Japanese)	9-25
Scan Barcode	9-26
Scanning Printed Barcodes	9-26
Create QR Code	9-27
Creating QR Codes	9-27
Scan Card	
Scanning Business Cards	
Text Scanner	
Scanning Text	
Additional Functions	



**Handy Extras** 



# Pen Light

Use handset as a flashlight. To use Mobile Light as a strobe for mobile camera, see P.7-12 "Activating Mobile Light."

- In closed position,

  (Long)
  - Mobile Light illuminates.

#### Important Pen Light Usage Note

• Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.

# Calendar

### **Opening Calendar**





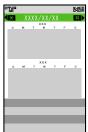




Calendar Window

# Switching View





Example: 2Month View
• Press 🕏 to toggle view.

# Key Assignments

<del>X</del> + °°	Open previous page	8 **	Go to (Enter Date)
#43	Open next page	9 <sub>wxyz</sub>	Find (By Category)
2 ABC	Stamp <sup>1</sup>	Oper	Help
4 & E	Set Colour	<b>③</b>	Select week <sup>2</sup>
5 JKL	Go to (Today)	<b>⊙</b>	Select date
6 <sub>MN</sub> ∂	Find (By Subject)		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Available in Month/3Month View.







<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>In Week View, select time block.

In Calendar window. (select date) → ●





Enter subject 🖈 💿



Enter start date/time 
 ● 
 ●



Schedule Entry Window

( ) End: → ( ) → Enter end date/time 

◆ (●)



③ Alarm: → ●





♦ Description: → ●



Enter schedule details





(Y) ▶ Saved



Tone/Video Changing Alarm Tone/Video Changing Alarm Duration Hiding Entries Saving Repetitive Schedules Editing Schedules (P.9-30)

#### At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press 🐨 or a Side Key.

#### **Opening Schedule**

While Alarm is activated,

#### When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

#### **Incoming Calls**

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
 Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

#### **Opening Schedules/Tasks**

In Calendar window, ∳ (select date) ▶ ●



Schedule List

- Select schedule or task
- © List returns

# Opening Task List In ⊘, ③ (select task) → ◎ → ④ Go to Tasks → ⑥ Accessing Secret Entries

#### **Deleting Schedules**

- Deleting One Entry
- In schedule list, ♦ (select schedule) → 🖾





- ③ This Appointment → ⊙ → ۞ Yes → ⊙
- Deleting All Entries of the Day
- In Calendar window, ∳ (select date) ▶ ☑





#### Saving Tasks

Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details. Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.





③ Tasks **→** ●



♠ ♦ <Add New Entry> 
♠ ●





Enter due date/time 

◆ 

●



Task Entry Window







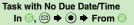




② Description: → ●

**▶** Enter task details **▶ ●** 

(Y/) **▶** Saved



**Custom Alarm Time** 

In ∅, ◊ Alarm Time: ▶ • ♦

Other → • Enter date/time → •

**▶** 🗹 **▶** From 🕃

Handy Extras

Tone/Video Changing Alarm Tone/Video Changing Alarm Duration Hiding Entries 

Editing Tasks (P.9-30)

#### At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press 🐨 or a Side Key.

#### **Opening Task**

While Alarm is activated,

#### When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

#### **Incoming Calls**

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
 Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

#### **Opening Tasks**





Task List

- Use on to open completed or uncompleted task list.
- Select task ⇒ ●



🝙 🕪 🖈 List returns

#### Accessing Secret Entries

After ①, ♦ ③ Unlock Temporarily

♦ ● ► Enter Handset Code ♦ ●

Marking Tasks as Completed
After ①. ② (select task) ▶ ☞

#### **Deleting Tasks**

- Deleting One Entry
- In task list, ③ (select task)



👰 🔇 Delete 🕈 💿



- ③ ③ This Task ▶ ▶ ③ Yes ▶ ●
- Deleting All Completed Tasks
- በ In task list, 🖾
- ② ③ Delete → → ③ All Comp. Tasks → → ③ Yes → ●





## **Saving Text**

#### **New Notepad Entry**





🕥 🔇 Notepad 🖈 💿



Notepad List



Enter text → ●

Select Category

→ ○ → Saved

#### **Opening Notepad**

In Notepad list, ③ (select entry) **→** ●



#### **Deleting Entries**

In Notepad list, ③ (select entry) ▶



② ③ Delete → ● ◆ ③ Yes



Editing Notepad Inserting Notepad Text (P.9-31)

## **Adding Expenses**

#### **Entering Expenses**









♦ Select Category → ●Saved

### **Checking Entries**





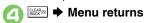








Expenses Memo List



#### **Deleting Entries**

- Deleting One Entry
- In Expenses Memo list,

  ♦ (select entry) ▶ 🖾



- **2 ③** Delete Item **→**
- **→** ③ Yes **→** ⊙
- Deleting All Entries
- In Expenses Memo list, ⊠

  → ③ Delete All → ●
- → 😲 Delete All 🕈 🌖
- Enter Handset Code **→ ● → ♦ Yes →**





## **Recording/Playing Voice**

#### Recording

- If battery runs low while recording, Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Record conversations during calls via Record Caller Voice (P.3-11).



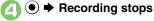






Recording Window

## 





- For Extended Voice, recording is saved automatically.
- Save → ●

Play Before Saving
In ⊕, ♠ Playback → ● Playback
starts → □ → Playback stops
Starting Over
In ⊕, □ → From ⊕

#### Playback

- In recording window,
  - → ③ Ring Songs Tones
    → ●



- 🛜 🔇 Select file 🕈 💿
  - Use () to adjust volume.
  - Press to pause/resume.

    Press to stop playback.

Playing Memory Card Files
After ①, ◎ → ② Change to
MemoryCard → ○ → ②





## Osaifu-Keitai®/S! FeliCa (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped mobile handsets with e-money or credit functions/services. S! FeliCa encompasses a range of IC Card-based services available on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 920SH supports Osaifu-Keitai®/ S! FeliCa. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at a shop or restaurant, etc.

#### **Basics**

Before using S! FeliCa, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration. customize settings and charge accounts.

#### Starting Lifestyle-Appli

- ③ Osaifu-Keitai → ⑥ → ③
- application **→** •

#### Lifestyle-Appli Precautions

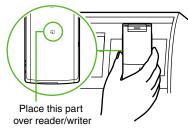
- Contact S! FeliCa service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

#### Using S! FeliCa

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction. Example: Making an electronic payment

- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli. Make sure battery is adequately charged.
- Transactions are possible even when handset power is off or during calls or Internet transmissions

#### Place $oldsymbol{ heightsize}$ logo over reader/ writer - Confirm scan results



Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

#### Important S! FeliCa Usage Note

SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

#### When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services

- Enabling to View Lifestyle-Appli Balances Moving Applications Up/ Down Balance Info List Removing Applications from Balance Info List Checking Lifestyle-Appli Balance (P.9-32)
- Restoring default S! FeliCa settings (P.13-15)

#### IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of S! FeliCa on handset.



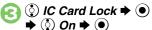








IC Card Settings Menu



Canceling IC Card Lock
In ②, ③ IC Card Lock → ③ → ③ Off

#### **Remote Lock**

Disable S! FeliCa remotely by mail or phone.

Mail Remote Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

#### Mail Remote Lock

■ Preparation on Handset



Enter Handset Code

**→ (** 



🔰 🔇 Mail Remote Lock 🕈 💿



Mail Remote Lock Menu



4 Enter password ▶ ●

🕞 🔇 Switch On/Off 🕈 💿

[6] ③ On → ④ → 🕏

Canceling Mail Remote Lock In ⑤, ۞ Off ▶ ⑥ ▶ છ

## ■ Activating Remote Lock via Mail If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set

### Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject

Leave other fields blank.

 After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.



Handy Extras

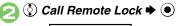
## Advanced

Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient (P.9-32)

#### **Call Remote Lock**

- Preparation on Handset
- In IC Card Settings menu, Enter Handset Code **→** (•)



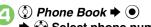




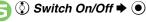
Call Remote Lock Menu

(1) Phone No. to Lck 1 or 





- Select phone number
- Select Phone Number to enter directly.





② On → ② → ②

**Enabling Activation via Public Phone** In €, ♦ Set Public Phone → • ♦ On **→ ●** Canceling Call Remote Lock In ③, ③ Off → ④ → 🗵

■ Activating Remote Lock via Phone If handset cannot receive calls IC Card Lock is not set.

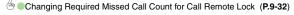
- Using one of the specified phones, call handset
  - Send Caller ID
- Handset receives call **→** End the call
  - The call is recorded as a Missed Call.
- Within three minutes, repeat - @ twice



 After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

#### If Series is Interrupted by Another Call

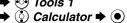
 Missed Call count is reset. Start over. from the beginning.





## **Using Calculator**







Calculator Window

- Use Keypad to enter digits
  - **→** Calculate
  - Clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.

Calculation Keys		
+ (Add)	<b>⊙</b>	
- (Subtract)	<b>⊙</b>	
x (Multiply)	<b>③</b>	
÷ (Divide)	<b>②</b>	
= (Equal)	•	
C⋅CE (Clear)	GLEAR ES	
CM (Clear Memory)	<b>™</b> & x≠	
RM (Recall Memory)	<b>(a)</b>	
M+ (Add Memory)	<b>№</b>	
. (Decimal)	<del>X</del> ±22 ±25	
+/- (Switch)	#,3	
% (Percent)	<b>□</b> → ③ % → ●	

#### **Memory Calculation**

 Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

#### **Incoming Calls**

 Calculations are not affected. End the call to return.

#### Advanced



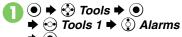
Copying Calculation Results Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion Converting Currencies (P.9-32)

## **Using Alarms**

#### **Setting Alarm**

Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week.

Set Snooze (Alarm repeats at set interval), Alarm Volume and Duration.





Alarm List

② .-:-- → ⊙ → Enter hour (24-hour format) → Enter minutes → ⊙



Alarm Menu





② Selected Days 
→ 
○
For Once or Every Day (All), skip ahead to 
③.



- Select day → (□/☑)
   Complete selection → ☑
- 🌎 🔇 Snooze: 🕈 💿
- Select interval ▶ ●

• For custom intervals, select Other.

- 🐧 🗘 Alarm Volume: 🖈 💿
- 🗿 🔇 Adjust level 🕈 💿
- 🔟 🔇 Duration: Þ 💿
- Select time → ●For custom Duration, select Other.
- Saved

  For more settings, repeat ② ⑫.

Selecting/Canceling All Days
In ⑤, ⑥ ♣ ۞ Check All or Uncheck
All ♠ ⑥

Excluding Holidays
In ⑤, ③ (select day) ♠ ⑥ (□/☑) ♣

Complete selection ♠ ⑥ Fixent

In  $\boxdot$ , (select day)  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\square$ /)  $\Rightarrow$  Complete selection  $\Rightarrow$  Except Holidays  $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$   $\Rightarrow$  From  $\boxdot$ 



Saving Entry Name Changing Alarm Tone/Video Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time (P.9-33)

#### At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press v or a Side Key.

#### When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

#### **Incoming Calls**

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
 Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

#### When Snooze is Set

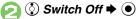
Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

## Canceling Snooze

#### Canceling Alarm

In Alarm list, ③ (select entry) ▶ ☑





 Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

#### Reactivating Entry In ②, ③ Switch On ▶ ●

#### **Deleting Alarm**

- Deleting One Entry
- In Alarm list, ❖ (select entry) → ⊠



- 🔁 🔇 Reset Alarm 🕈 💿
- Yes → ●
- Deleting All Entries
- In Alarm list, ③ (select entry) → ☑ → ⑤ Clear All
- Enter Handset Code **→ ● → ♦ ♦ Yes →**

#### Advanced

1

Editing Alarm Entries (P.9-33)

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (P.13-15)

## **Using Wakeup TV**

#### Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week.

- Complete Area Setup (P.6-3) beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.





Wakeup TV List





Wakeup TV Menu

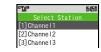


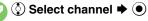


⑤ Selected Days ➤ ⑥
For Once or Every Day (All), skip ahead to ⑤.

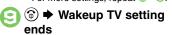


- Select day → (□/☑)
   Complete selection → ∞
- 🕞 🔇 Channel: 🕈 💿











Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps.

[Wakeup TV Menu] ② Alarm On/Off:

→ ③ → ③ Off → ⑥ → ②

Adjusting Alarm Volume

[Wakeup TV Menu] ③ Alarm Volume:

While Alarm is activated,

When Another Function is Active

- TV may not activate depending on the function.
- After TV is On for a Period of Time
- Confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press to exit TV.

#### Canceling Wakeup TV

In Wakeup TV list, ② (select entry) →



- - Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

**Reactivating Entry** 

In ②, ③ Wakeup TV On ▶ ●

#### **Deleting Wakeup TV**

- Deleting One Entry
- In Wakeup TV list, ♦ (select entry) ▶ 🖾



- 🕟 🔇 Reset Alarm 🕈 💿
  - ③ Yes **→** ⊙
- Deleting All Entries
- In Wakeup TV list, ③ (select entry) → ☑ → ⑤ Clear All
- Enter Handset Code 

  ♦ ③ Yes 

  •

Handy Extras

⊕ ■Editing Entries (P.9-33)

## **Using Hour Minder**

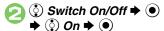
#### **Setting Hour Minder**

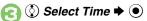
Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours.





Hour Minder Menu

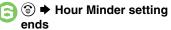






Select hour → ● (□/☑) Complete selection → (x)







### In ②, ☑ → ③ Check All or Uncheck AII **→ ●**

#### At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop tone instantly, press (x) or a Side Key.

#### When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate. Incoming Calls
- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

#### **Canceling Hour Minder**

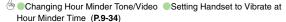
In Hour Minder menu,

③ Switch On/Off • ●









Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (P.13-15)



20

໑ Handy Extras



Set World Time Menu

- 👔 🔇 Set Time Zone 🕈 💿

📑 🎯 ➡ World Clock ends

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving) In  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\textcircled{\textcircled{}}$  Daylight Saving  $\Rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\textcircled{}}$   $\Rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\textcircled{}}$  On  $\Rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\textcircled{}}$ 

#### **Opening World Clock in Standby**

- 🕦 🌩 🚱 Settings 🕈
  - → Phone Settings→ Display → •



🛐 🔇 Clock/Calendar 🖈 💿



World Clock (L), etc.

**→ (** 



**Advanced** 

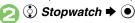
(P.9-34)

## **Using Stopwatch**

Stopwatch stops when battery runs low.











- - Press 

    to resume.



- Records are deleted when
- Stopwatch ends.

  Recording Lap Times

## While Stopwatch is running, Saving Records to Notepad

After ②, ⑤ → ③ Save to Notepad → ● Resetting Records

Hesetting Records After ②, ☑ ♦ ③ Reset ♦ ●

From 6

**Incoming Calls** 

 Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

## **Using Countdown Timer**





ᢓ 🔇 Countdown Timer 🕈 💿



Timer Entry Window

Enter minutes → Enter seconds → ●



Countdown Timer Window 
● Press 🖾 to change time.

- Countdown starts
   Press to stop/resume countdown.
- Set time elapses → Tone sounds
- ⑤ → ③ Yes → ●→ Countdown Timer ends

Resetting Timer
Stop countdown and Incoming Calls

 Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

#### When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.



To stop tone instantly, press  $\mathfrak{D}$  or a Side Key. (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

#### When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

 Tone sounds after (3) is pressed to end the call.

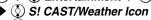
## S! Cast & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

- Transmission fees apply.
- Only available within Japan on compatible 3G handsets.

S! Cast service has been discontinued as of September 2007. Launch of an improved automatic content delivery service is planned. Please address questions to SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**).

## Service Registration & Content Subscription











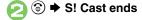
Handset connects to the Internet.
 Follow onscreen instructions.

#### **New Received Information**

Information window opens for new S! Cast delivery.



- \rceil 🔇 S! CAST **⇒** 💿
  - S! Cast page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
  - S! Cast page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.





#### **Using Weather Indicator**

After S! Cast registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.



<u>©</u>	Clear skies (day)	8	Snow
Ð	Clear skies (night)	P	Thunder showers
(3)	Cloudy	⋑	Then
#	Rain	/	Partly/chance of

Example: ۞/♥ → Partly cloudy with a chance of rain

Indicators for chance of rain, seasonal events, etc. appear at the same time.

#### Manual Update

[S! Cast Menu] ② Weather Icon → ●

→ ③ Manual Update → ● → ② Yes



Meliding Weather Indicator in Standby Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates (P.13-15)

## **Opening PC Documents**

Supported File Formats:

PDF (.pdf)

Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)

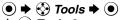
Microsoft® Word (.doc)

Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)

- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Download files via Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-22).







• Tools 3

Document Viewer





Select file → ●

#### **Key Assignments**

•	View whole page	$7_{\text{PQRS}}^{\sharp}$	View lower left
•••	Scroll	8 ** VVV	Jump to page
1 8	View upper left	9 <sub>wxyz</sub>	View lower right
2 ABC	Full screen	Open	Open Help
3 per	View upper right	#,3	Next page
4 gHi	Zoom out	X 45/2249 X + 12	Previous page
5 JKL	View center	(F)	Fit width
6 <sub>MNÖ</sub>	Zoom in	¥2)	Rotate 90°

#### **Using Loupe**

In open file, 

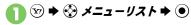
(Long) 

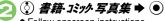
(□) Zoom Out or Zoom In **→ ●** 

## Reading e-Books (Japanese)

#### Downloading e-Books

Visit Sharp Space Town for e-Book order information, etc.







· Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

#### e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.





Entertainment Menu



 e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

#### BookSurfing<sup>®</sup>

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files.

Some files may not be supported.



 BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

#### Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

 When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded

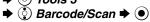


## **Scanning Printed Barcodes**

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.



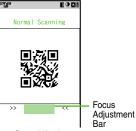




Barcode/Scan Menu



Frame barcode in center of Display



Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).
- 🔼 💿 Þ Scan starts
  - If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
  - Press (Y) to stop scan.

## Tone sounds **→** Scan results appear



Barcode Scan Results Window

## Key Assignments in Scan Window 3. Toggle focus mode

③: Focus Lock

#⋅፩: Mobile Light on/off

●: Adjust brightness

Obel: Open Help

#### Split Data

- After scanning, confirmation appears.
   Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

#### Starting Over

After ⑤, ﷺ ♦ ﴾ Yes ♦ ⑥

From ⑥

#### FIOIII

#### Advanced



Melodies Opening or Playing Files Using Images as Wallpaper
Using Images for System Graphics Pasting to Message Text
Copying Text (P.9-36 - 9-37)

## **Creating QR Codes**

Create QR Codes from these items on handset.



Text Input

Ring Songs-Tones

Pictures

Notepad

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

#### **Procedure**

Follow these steps to create QR codes from Data Folder files.















- ③ Select folder ▶ ◆ ❖ Select file or entry ▶
  - QR Code is created.
- **5 0** 
  - QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries
In ②, ③ Phone Book → ④ → ❖
Select entry → ⑥ → ⑤
From Entered Text
In ③, ② Text Input → ⑥ → Enter text
→ ⑥ → ⑤
Switching Storage Media

Phone or Memory Card → ● → ●
Attaching to S! Mail
In ⊖, 🖾 → ﴿ Send As → ⑥ →

In  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\boxtimes$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Save to  $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

Complete message **→** 🖭

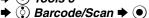
 QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

## **Scanning Business Cards**

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.







Scan Card → ●





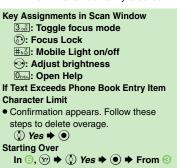
Scan Window

- **4** Pro
  - Press to stop scan.
- 🕞 💿 🕈 Scan results appear



Card Scan Results Window









Pasting to Message Text Copying Text (P.9-37)

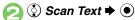
## Scanning Text

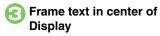
Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or alphanumerics). Some text cannot be scanned.

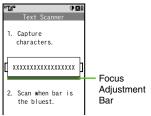


••) Tools 3 ③ Barcode/Scan → ●









#### Scan Window

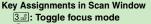
- Adjust to frame text in [ ].
- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).
- - Press to stop scan.
- Select line → Scan results appear







Scanned Text Window



(a): Focus Lock

#, i : Mobile Light on/off

: Adjust brightness Open Help

#### Reversed Text

• If white text in black background is distorted, follow these steps to change the mode.

In €, 🖾 🕈 🐧 Reversed Text 🕈 🌖 🖈 (¹) Reversed → (•) → From (△)

Correcting Text Type

After ⊕, 🖾 🖈 🗘 Change Mode 🕈 •

♦ ⑤ Select type 
♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑥

#### **Editing Scanned Text**

After ⑤, Ø ♦ ③ Select/Edit ♦ ⑥ ♦

Select text ⇒ () Select alternative

from list or edit directly > 3

#### Starting Over

In  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\Longrightarrow \Rightarrow \bigcirc$  Yes  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow$  From  $\bigcirc$ 

#### **Advanced**

Scanning during Text Entry Using Linked Info Saving Scan Results Opening Saved Scan Results Saving Linked Info to Phone Book Pasting to Message Text Copying Text (P.9-36 - 9-37)





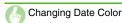
## Management Tools



Start Here [>] [Calendar Window] P.9-3 [Schedule Entry Window] P.9-4 [Schedule List] P.9-5 [Task Entry Window] P.9-6 [Task List] P.9-7

#### Calendar & Tasks





#### By Days of the Week

Colour → (•) → (•) By Week → (•) ♦ ⑤ Select day ♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑤ Select color 

●

#### By Date

[Calendar Window] Select date **→** 4 ♣ ♦ ♦ Select color **→** •

Resetting "By Date" Colors

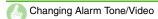
Calendar Settings 

◆ ( ) Set ♦ ( ) Select option ♦ ( ) ♦ 

Adding Stamps

[Calendar Window] (Month/ 3Month View) ♦ Select date ▶ 2 ♣ ♦ Select stamp ♦ •

#### Saving Schedules/Tasks



[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Windowl (3) Alarm: → (10) (¹) Assian Tone/Video → (¹) tone/file → ( ) → ( v)

Select start point if required.



Changing Alarm Duration

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ③ Alarm: → ● → ③ Duration: → ● ● ⑤ Select time **♦ (9) ♦ (27)** 

For custom Duration, select Other.



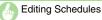
[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ③ Secret: ▶ ● **♦** ③ On **♦** ④

### Saving Schedules



[Schedule Entry Window] ③ Repeat: → • • Select cycle ♦ Enter repeat time 
♦ ● **▶** (Y?)

• Repeat time is not available for Every Year.



[Schedule List] ( ) Select Schedule → 🖾 → 🐧 Edit → 💿 ♦ ③ Select item ♦ ● Edit in the same manner as saving schedules **▶** 🖾

Saving Tasks



[Task List] (¹) Select task → 🖾 → Edit 
 O
 Select item 
 Select item 
 O
 Select item 
 Sele Edit in the same manner as saving tasks 🕈 🗐





Start Here > [Calendar Window] P.9-3 [Task List] P.9-7 [Notepad List] P.9-8 [Expenses Memo List] P.9-9 [Recording Window] P.9-10

#### **Managing Schedules**

**Deleting All Schedules** 

**♦ (•) All Appointments ♦ (•) ▶** Enter Handset Code **▶ (**) Yes **▶** •

#### **Managing Tasks**

Deleting All Tasks

[Task List] ☑ → ③ Delete → ● → ③ All Tasks → ● Enter Handset Code  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$  Yes  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### **Notepad**

**Editing Notepad** 

#### Editing Text

[Notepad List] ( Select entry ▶ (∑) → Edit text → (●)

■ Changing Category

[Notepad List] ③ Select entry ▶ **→** • Select Category **→** •

Inserting Notepad Text

♦ ( ) Select entry ♦ ( )

#### **Expenses Memo**

Changing Category of Saved Entry

[Expenses Memo List] 🗘 Select **→ (** 



**Changing Amount** 

[Expenses Memo List] (3) Select → (•) → Edit → (•)

#### Voice Recorder

Saving Longer Recordings

Record Time **→** ( ) Extended Voice 

●

Sending Voice Files via S! Mail

[Recording Window] ● → Recording starts 

◆ ● Recording stops **→** (3) Save and Send **→** (10) 

Available in For Message mode.

Switching Storage Media

Select option **→** (•)

- Available in For Message mode.
- Set to Ask Each Time to select media. after every recording.





## Handy Extras II

Start Here > [IC Card Settings Menu] P.9-12 [Mail Remote Lock Menu] P.9-12 [Call Remote Lock Menu] P.9-13 [Calculator Window] P.9-14

#### S! FeliCa



Enabling to View Lifestyle-Appli Balances

[IC Card Settings Menu] Balance Info  $\Rightarrow$  Enter Handset Code  $\Rightarrow$   $\overset{\cdot}{\bigcirc}$   $\overset{\cdot}{\bigcirc}$   $\overset{\cdot}{\bigcirc}$   $\overset{\cdot}{\bigcirc}$  S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli  $\Rightarrow$  Select application  $\Rightarrow$ 

- For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications.
- Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.



[IC Card Settings Menu] Balance Info  $\Rightarrow$  Enter Handset Code  $\Rightarrow$  Select application  $\Rightarrow$  Move  $\Rightarrow$  Select location  $\Rightarrow$ 

Removing Applications from Balance Info List

[IC Card Settings Menu] ③ Balance
Info ◆ ⑥ ◆ Enter Handset Code
◆ ⑥ ◆ ⑤ Select application ◆
◎ ◆ ⑤ Delete ◆ ⑥



lance Checking Lifestyle-Appli Balance

In closed position, 

(Long) 

Balance appears on External

Display 

(Jun 

Balance disappears

- Press or to view balances of listed entries.
- Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info List beforehand.
- Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock is active.



Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient

#### ■ Changing Recipient

[Mail Remote Lock Menu] ②
Notice Settings ◆ ③ ◆ ③ Send
Notice ◆ ⑥ ◆ ② To Set
Recipient ◆ ⑥ ◆ ③ Select
method ◆ ⑥ ◆ Select/enter
number/address ◆ ⑥ ◆ ⑨

#### ■ Disabling Notice



Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock

[Call Remote Lock Menu] ③

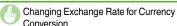
Count for Lock → ● ➡ Enter

Missed Call count → ● ❤ 😥

#### Calculator



Copying Calculation Results



Converting Currencies

[Calculator Window] Enter amount of money → ③ → ﴿ Money Converter → ⑥ → ﴿ To Domestic or To Foreign → ⑥

Set Exchange Rate beforehand.



## 🖱 Handy Extras 🔼

Start Here > [Alarm Menu] P.9-15 [Alarm List] P.9-15 [Wakeup TV Menu] P.9-17 [Wakeup TV List] P.9-17

#### **Alarms**



[Alarm Menu] () Subject: → (•) → Enter name → • • • •

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Alarm Menu] ( ) Assign Tone/ **→** • Select tone/file **→** • **▶** (Y?)

- Select start point if required.
- Using Custom Screen Tone/Video

[Alarm Menu] ( ) Assign Tone/ Screen → ( ) → ( )

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time

> [Alarm Menu] ③ Vibration: ▶ ● **♦** ③ On or Link to Sound **♦** ④ **♦** (Y?)

- Select Link to Sound to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration
- **Editing Alarm Entries**

[Alarm List] () Select entry ▶ (•) ♦ ③ Select item ♦ ● Edit in the same manner as saving entries **♦ (•) ♦ (v)** 

#### Wakeup TV

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Wakeup TV Menu] ( ) Assign  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

· Select start point if required.

Screen → (1) → (1/2)

- Using Custom Screen Tone/Video [Wakeup TV Menu] ( ) Assign
- **Editing Entries**

[Wakeup TV List] ( ) Select entry ♦ ( ) Select item ♦ ( ) ♦ Edit in the same manner as saving entries **→ (a) → (b)** 





Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Hour Minder Menu] ③ Advanced

→ ③ → ③ Assign Tone/Video: →
⑥ → ③ Select folder → ⑥ → ③
Select tone/file → ⑥ → ② → ⑤

- Select start point if required.
- Using Custom Screen Tone/Video

[Hour Minder Menu] ③ Advanced

→ ③ → ③ Assign Tone/Video: →
⑥ → ③ Custom Screen → ⑥ →
⑨ → ⑨

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time

[Hour Minder Menu] ② Advanced → ● → ② Vibration: → ● → ② On or Link to Sound → ● → ② → ③

 Select Link to Sound to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

#### **World Clock**



Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set World Time Menu] ③ Set
Time Zone ◆ ⑥ ◆ ◎ ◆ Enter
city name ◆ ⑥ ◆ ⑤ + or - ◆ ⊙
◆ Enter time difference ◆ ⑥

Handy Extras



## 🖱 Handy Extras 🛂

Start Here > [S! Cast Page] P.9-23 [S! Cast Menu] P.9-23 [Entertainment Menu] P.9-25

#### S! Cast



Saving Files to Data Folder

**♦** ③ Save **♦** ●

Changing Font Size

[S! Cast Page] 

Font Size ♦ ( ) Select size ♦ ( )

Copying Text

♦ Select end point 
♦ ●

Requesting Re-Delivery

[S! Cast Menu] () Get Latest  Checking Weather Forecast

[S! Cast Menu] ( ) Weather Icon **♦ (•) Weather • (•)** 

#### e-Books



Copying Text

In open page, 🗹 🕈 🐧 文字列を Jt'- → • • Select first point **→** •

Opening Non-920SH e-Books (Library)

> [Entertainment Menu] ( e-Book Viewer → 🖾 → 🗘 Select file → •

· Some files may not open.





## Scanner |



Start Here > [Barcode/Scan Menu] P.9-26 [Barcode Scan Results Window] P.9-26 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-29

#### Scan Barcode



Scanning during Text Entry

Pasting All Scan Results

Scan → (•) → (•) Scan Code → (•) Frame barcode in center of Display **♦ ● ♦ ●** 

Pasting a Part of Scan Results

Scan → ● • • Scan Code → • Frame barcode in center of Display **→ ● → ●** Select end point **→ ● → ●** 

Reading Saved Barcode Images

[Barcode/Scan Menu] ( ) Open Barcode → • • Select file → •

 When automatic scan fails, press ①. select next barcode image and press .

#### Scan Text



Scanning during Text Entry

Frame text in center of 

#### Scan Results



Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select number **→ (•) → (•)** 

■ Sending Messages

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select message 🗪 🖙

• When MAIL TO: appears in scan results, press o to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Mail Composition window

#### Accessing Internet Sites

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select URL **→ ●** 



Saving Scan Results

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ **→ (** 



Opening Saved Scan Results

[Barcode/Scan Menul (3) Scanned Results → • • Select file → •

- properties, rename files or delete files.
- Some files may not open.



## 🕾 Scanner 🔼



Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

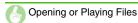
[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select number or mail address → 🖾 → ③ Save to Ph.Book → ④ → ③ As New Entry 

◆ ○ ◆ Complete other fields > 🕏

- To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
- When **MEMORY**: appears in scan results, press 

  to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.
- Saving Images & Melodies

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select file ⇒ □ → ③ To Data Folder **→** •



[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select file → ●

Start Here > [Scan Results Window] Barcode: P.9-26, Card: P.9-28 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-29

Using Images as Wallpaper

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select image → □ → ③ Set As Wallpaper 

● 

● 

Vertical or Horizontal → • • •

- If Wallpaper Display options appear, follow onscreen prompts.
- Using Images for System Graphics

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select image → □ → ○ As area 

◆

- Some images may be usable without specifying display area.
- Pasting to Message Text

#### All Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] 

→ 

• Send Message → • • • • • S! Mail or SMS → (•) → Complete message 🖈 🖘

 S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

#### Selected Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] 

→ 

Send Message → • • Select end point ♦ • • S! Mail or SMS → • Complete message **▶** (Y2)

 S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying Text

#### Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Select first character 
 Select first character ♠ ♣ ♣ Select end point ♠ ♠

Number. Address or URL

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] 🚱 Select number, mail address or URL > or Copy URL → •



S! Friend's Status	10-2
Using S! Friend's Status	10-2
S! Circle Talk	10-5
Using S! Circle Talk	10-5

lear Chat.		10-8
Using Ne	ar Chat (Japanese)	10-8





## **Using S! Friend's Status**

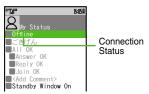
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to Online beforehand.

#### **Changing My Status**

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment.



When using S! Friend's Status for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press ●, then skip ahead to €.



My Status Window

 If Connection status is *Online*, skip ahead to <a>6</a>





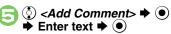
- Only Standby Window On/Off is available when Connection status is Offline.
- ② Select Status, e.g., ごき げん → ○ → ③ Select new Status → ●



② Select Availability, e.g.,

Answer OK → ● → ③ Select

new Availability → ●





Changing Availability Settings at Once
[My Status Window] ③ Select
Answer Status, e.g., All OK → ●
① Select new Answer Status → ●
Hiding My Status in Standby Window
[My Status Window] ② Standby
Window On → ● ● ② Off → ●



#### **Advanced**

Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk (P.13-16)

#### **Registering Members**

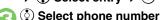
Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book for the first time. To add members, see **P.10-4**.



**♦** ③ Yes **♦** ●









• Omit (3) if only one number is saved.



 Registration request is sent to the number. Registration is complete when an acceptance notice arrives.

#### When Registration is Complete

 My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

#### **Direct Entry**

In ②, ② Add New Entry → ● →
Enter phone number → ②

### Registering from Received Request

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



🌓 🔇 Yes 🕈 💿

 Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

#### Reiectina

In **①**, **②** *No* **→ ⊙** 

Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.

#### **Opening Member Status**





• Select Group

S! Friend's Status Member List

 Image set for *Picture:* in My Details or Phone Book appears.



Member Status Details Window

#### When Cancellation Notice Arrives

Online

■ごきげん

 Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

- Adding Members Deleting Members Moving Members
   Renaming Groups Updating Manually Opening Notices (P.10-4)
- Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers Rejecting all requests (P.13-16)



[S! Friend's Status Member List]  $\textcircled{\Rightarrow} \diamondsuit Add Member \Rightarrow \textcircled{\Rightarrow} \diamondsuit$ Select method  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{\Rightarrow} \Rightarrow$  Select entry or enter phone number  $\Rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\Rightarrow} \diamondsuit Yes \Rightarrow \textcircled{\Rightarrow}$ 

Deleting Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

② Select member → ② → ③

Registration Release → ④ → ②

Yes → ⑥ → ② Yes → ⑥

 Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be registered for

24 hours.

Moving Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

③ Select member → ⑤ → ⑤

Change Group → ⑥ → ⑤ Select target Group → ⑥

Renaming Groups

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

⑤ ♦ ﴿ Edit Group Name ♦ ⑥

♦ Enter name ♦ ⑥

Updating Manually

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

⑤ ♦ ﴿ Settings ♦ ⑥ ♦ ﴿ Status Update ♦ ⑥

Opening Notices

Accept or reject registration requests.



# Using S! Circle Talk

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during Circle Talk.

#### **Registering Members**

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book.



• When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press , then skip ahead to 3.





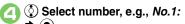
③ Group **→** ④ **→** ③ Group Name: 

◆ 

● 

Enter name 





- Phone Book 

   **⇒ !** Select entry **⇒ !**
- Select phone number



- Omit (3) if only one number is saved.
- Repeat 4 5 to add members.
- (Y/) **▶** Saved

#### Saving as Individuals

 $\ln \Theta$ ,  $\bigcirc$  Individual  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc - \bigcirc$ Saving from S! Friend's Status Member

List In ⑤, ③ Members List ▶ ⑥ ▶ ⑤ 

■ Omit when *Individual* is selected in



#### Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members.

Set My Status to *Online* first (P.10-2 1) -





S! Circle Talk Member List

Select member or Group



 S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.

To be the First Speaker
After ②, press and hold 🖾

Direct Entry

## S! Circle Talk Operations

- Speaking
- Press and hold 🚾 when 🖪 Press and Hold appears
  - You have the floor



- **1**:Own appears when you have the floor.
- Keep holding □ to speak

  Release □ Floor is
  released
  - Warning tone sounds before time limit.

#### Loudspeaker

During S! Circle Talk,

■ Press to toggle Loudspeaker on/off.

#### ■ Exiting S! Circle Talk

- - S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

#### Reioining S! Circle Talk

- ∅/⊙ → ③ Select most recent
   S! Circle Talk record → ⑤ → ③
   Reioin Circle Talk → ⑥
- An error message appears when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

#### **Accepting S! Circle Talk Request**

While handset is ringing/ vibrating, (a) → S! Circle Talk starts



- Alternatively, press
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left



#### **Advanced**

Canceling Loudspeaker (P.13-16)



#### **Editing Member List**

**■** Replacing Individual Members

[S! Circle Talk Member List] > Select member  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{>} \textcircled{>}$  Edit  $\Rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$  Select method  $\Rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\circ} \Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$  Select entry  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{\circ}$ 

**Editing Groups** 

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ②
Select Group → ③ → ③ Edit →
④ → ② Select target → ⑥ →
Edit/enter → ⑥ → ∞

**■** Deleting Members or Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ﴿
Select member or Group → ⑤ →
﴿
Delete → ⑥ → ﴿
Yes → ⑥

**■** Deleting Group Members

[S! Circle Talk Member List] Select Group  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{} \Rightarrow \textcircled{}$  Edit  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$   $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$  Select member  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$   $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$  Delete  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$   $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$   $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$   $\Rightarrow \textcircled{}$ 

# **Using Near Chat (Japanese)**

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (P.13-14) that may be used to reset the application password.
- Because this application employs Bluetooth® wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.

#### **Sending Near Chat Request**



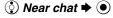




















- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

#### **Receiving Near Chat Request**

When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth® Notification appears.



After a period of inactivity, Information window opens, tone sounds and notification appears.







- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.





Handset Security	11-2
Operations Security	11-2
Information Security	11-3





# Operations Security

#### Password Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

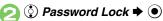
Auto	Lock when handset is closed
Once	One time lock
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on

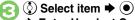


(◌̞) Locks **→** (●)



Locks Menu





 ▶ Enter Handset Code
 ▶

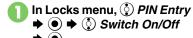
#### Unlocking Handset

When Password Lock is Active

• Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

#### **PIN Entry**

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN1 entry each time handset is turned on.





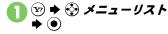


#### Secure Remote Lock

Lock lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock (P.9-12).

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21) or access My SoftBank via Yahoo! Keitai.

## Accessing My SoftBank







#### **Advanced**

Changing PIN1 Changing PIN2 (P.11-4)

# Information Security

#### **Phone Book Lock**

Restrict access to Phone Book information.





Locks Menu







#### **Temporary Access to Phone Book**

 When accessing Phone Book, enter Handset Code and press •.

#### **History Lock**

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/ received mail records.





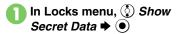
- 🔁 🔇 Select item
  - → 
    □ (
    ☑ appears) 
    → 
    ●
  - → Enter Handset Code → ●

#### Temporary Access to Records

 When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press .

#### **Show Secret Data**

Activate Show Secret Data to open Secret entries.









Changing PIN1

[Locks Menu] ③ PIN Entry → ● **→** ③ Change PIN **→** ● **→** Enter current PIN1 → ● → Enter new PIN1 **→ ● →** Re-enter new PIN1 **→ ●** 

Changing PIN2

[Locks Menu] ② Change PIN2 → ● **♦** Enter current PIN2 **♦** ● **♦** Enter new PIN2 → ● Re-enter new PIN2 **→ ●** 

11 Handset Security



2-2
2-3
2-6
2-7
10
-10

Backup	. 12-1
Backup & Restore	12-1
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB).	12-14
About S! Addressbook Back-up	
(SAB)	12-14
Backup & Restore	12-16





## Infrared

Wirelessly transfer the following files between 920SH and compatible devices.

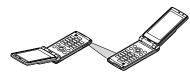
Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates
Bookmarks	Data Folder
	·

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly.

## **Getting Started**

#### Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.

#### Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
Receive Folder	Receive a folder with Data Folder files. (Handset does not support sending folders.)
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may not be available depending on the file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

#### **Authorisation Code**

 Four-digit code required for infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorisation Code is changeable for each transfer.)

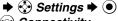


# Transferring Files via Infrared

#### Receiving Files











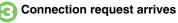
Infrared Menu







- Infrared is activated
- · Handset receives files if sent within three minutes
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.





Request Window

- Perform subsequent operations
  - To cancel transfer, press (Y).

#### **Subsequent Operations**

#### One File Transfer

- (¹) Yes → (•) Yes → (•)
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press .
- All File Transfer (Adding Files)
  - **▶** (**•**)

#### ■ Receiving Folders

- (¹) Yes → (•) Yes → (•)
- Handset receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or the same folder name exists in the same layer as that of sender's

# ■ IrSS Transfer

- - Files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

## **Advanced**





#### Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book Entries







- Yes 
   Transfer starts
  - When finished, entry list returns.

**All File Transfer** 

In Infrared menu, 🖒 Send  $AII \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ 



Handset Code **→ ●** 



😲 Select item 🖈 💽



- **Enter Authorisation Code**  
   →
   (•)
   →
   Transfer starts
  - When finished, Send All menu returns.

#### When Sending Phone Book

 In (4), follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures. ③ Yes or No **>** ●

- Sending JPEG Images at High Speed
- Pictures or DCIM 
   O For **DCIM**. select a folder and press ①.
  - Select image → (Long)



Transfer starts

- When finished, file list returns.
- Transfers are one-way; end even if files are not received.





#### Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] ② Yes ▶ ● **▶** Enter Authorisation Code **▶ →** ③ Yes **→** ● **→** Enter Handset Code **→** ( •)

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.
- Sending My Details

● DDSA → 🖾 → 🐧 Send My starts

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, ♦ (select file) → ● Infrared → ● → ③ Yes → ● Transfer starts



# Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files between 920SH and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> devices
  - Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
  - Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> devices.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations.

#### **Getting Started**

#### Bluetooth® Precautions

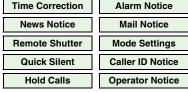
- Bring handsets to within ten meters.
   (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)
- TV audio is supported only on Bluetooth® devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.

#### **Handsfree Device Precautions**

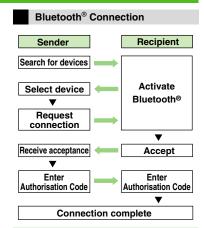
- Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.
- Handle call operations on the device in use.

#### Bluetooth® Watches

Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions.



 For details about functions/operations, see the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> watch guide.



#### **Authorisation Code**

 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connections. Pairing possible when codes match.

#### **Advanced**



Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Disabling Bluetooth® watch response to incoming mail, etc. (P.13-17)

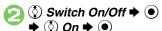
# Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

#### Activating Bluetooth®





Bluetooth Menu



- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is activated.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

#### Connecting to Bluetooth® Devices

#### Device Search & Pairing

Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

- In Bluetooth menu,

  ⑤ Search for Devices ▶
  - Found devices are listed after search
  - Press ( to cancel.
- Select device 

  If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press ●.
- Enter the same
  Authorisation Code for handset and the other device
  - On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
  - For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.

# 

 Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

## Connecting to Paired Devices

In Bluetooth menu, ③ *Paired Devices* → ●



All Paired Devices List

Select device 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

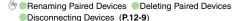
If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

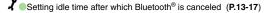
If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press 

If handset is already connected to another device is a laready connected to a laready connec

#### **Advanced**







#### **Accepting Connection Requests**

Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices.

Connection request arrives



Request Window





16	

Enter the same **Authorisation Code as** sender's **→** (●)

- On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.

#### Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see P.12-2.
- When requested, enter Authorisation Code.

#### Receiving







- When confirmation for save location. appears, select a location and press (•).
- To cancel transfer, press (\(\forall \)).

## All File Transfer (Adding Files)

In ②. ② As New Items ▶ ●

## One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book Entries





- (•) Select device 

  ◆ (•) **→** ③ Yes **→** ● **→** Transfer starts
  - When finished, entry list returns.

#### All File Transfer

In Bluetooth menu, 

- Select device → **→** ③ *Yes* **→** ● **→** Enter Handset Code **→** (•)
- Select item →
  - Transfer starts
    - · When finished, Send All menu returns.

#### When Sending Phone Book

- In ©. follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures
  - ③ Yes or No → ●

#### **Advanced**



Overwriting Existing Files Sending My Details Sending Non-Phone Book Files (P.12-9)

Renaming Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] ( ) Paired → Enter name → ●

**Deleting Paired Devices** 

[Bluetooth Menu] ( Paired Device → • • Select device **→** □ **→** ③ Delete **→** ● **→** ③ Yes

 To delete a device connected to handset, choose **Yes** and press .

Disconnecting Devices

[All Paired Devices List] Select device type → ③ Select device with ☑ → (●)



Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] ③ Yes → ● ♦ ③ Delete All & Save 
♦ ● ♦ ③ Yes → ● Enter Handset 

• For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending My Details

♠ ③ Select device ♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑤ Yes 

◆ 

Transfer starts

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, ♦ (select file) → ● Bluetooth → • • Select device → • • • • • • • • • • • Transfer starts

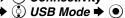


# Connecting to PC

#### **Accessing Memory Card from PC**

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset. If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.

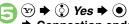








# Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable



#### Connection ends

 Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

#### **Utility Software (Japanese)**

Supplied CD-ROM contains these utility software programs:

Modem Wizard	Use handset as a modem
Handset Manager	Transfer files between handset and PC
Memory Card Transfer Software	Transfer files on Memory Cards formatted for other SoftBank handsets by SHARP to Memory Cards for handset
PC Document Conversion Utility	Convert PC files to view them on handset

- USB Cable driver is also contained.
- For details, see Utility Software Starter Guide (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM

#### **Mobile Data Communication Fees**

 Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time; check transmission fees while online.



## Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:

Received Msg.	Tasks
Drafts	Notepad
Templates	Bookmarks
Sent Messages	User Dictionary
Phone Book	My Pictograms
Mail Groups	Contents Keys
Calendar	

#### Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly.

#### Received Msg.

- S! Mail Notices are restored as normal messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.
- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)

#### ■ Drafts

If transferred from Drafts, only the first entered recipient remains or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

#### ■ Bookmarks

Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

#### ■ Contents Keys

- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.
- While Keys are on Memory Card, related files are inaccessible. (Perform Restore to use those files.)



#### **Handset to Memory Card**



③ Memory Card **→** ●





Backup/Restore Menu

(¹) Backup → (•) → Enter Handset Code **→** (•)







Select item → ●

For Select All. Phone Book or Contents Kevs confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** or **No** and press . • To cancel, press (29).

#### **Memory Card to Handset**

Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Contents Keys).

In Backup/Restore menu, Restore → ● Enter Handset Code **→** (•)











Backup File List

( Select file → ( )

For Select All, repeat (2) for each item. To skip an item, press 🐑.



• If there is more than one file, check the date of transfer to select



• To cancel, press (27).



#### **Advanced**



Encoding Data for Backup

[Backup/Restore Menu] 🗘 Encode → • • Select item → ● **♦** ③ On **♦** ●

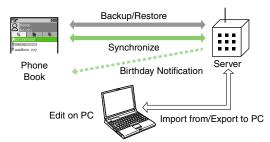
- Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.
- **Deleting Backup Files**

[Backup File List] ♦ Select file 



# About S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (P.12-15).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see the corresponding Website (P.14-21).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

## SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB <sup>1</sup>
Restore	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book <sup>2</sup>
	Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB <sup>3</sup>
Synchronize	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB <sup>4</sup>
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book <sup>5</sup>
	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to SAB
Edit on PC	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
	Birthday Notification	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
Send Notice <sup>6</sup>	Motification	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
Notice	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	Tomodachi Email Filter <sup>7</sup>	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Any existing SAB content is deleted.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Unrelated SAB changes remain.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Access this function via handset or a PC.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

#### Service Usage Outline

#### **Complete Contract**

Visit a SoftBank shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank via Yahoo! Keitai.



#### **Receive User ID & Password**

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

• User ID and Password are required to use SAB via a PC.



#### Use SAB

**Export Phone Book content to SAB.** 

#### Precautions

#### Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration
- Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion
- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Client or Backup deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Server or Restore deletes all Phone Book content.
- Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities
  When the number of savable items varies between Phone
  Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.
- Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

- SAB Transfers to New Handsets
- SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets
   SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- Other 3G Handsets
   SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series
   Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.
- Availability

SAB is only accessible within Japan.

#### **Advanced**

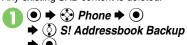




# **Backup & Restore**

#### Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

Any existing SAB content is deleted.





S! Addressbook Menu







 Backup starts: when completed. details appear.

# ● Backup complete

#### Canceling Backup (v) → () Yes → (•)

#### Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

- In S! Addressbook menu,
- ♦
   ♦

   Restore
   ♦
   Yes 
   ● Enter
- Handset Code **→** (•) Restore starts: when completed. details appear.
- → Restore complete

**Canceling Restore** ( Yes → ( ) Yes → ( )

#### Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.

- In S! Addressbook menu,
- Select option → ●
- Handset Code **→ ●** 
  - Synchronization starts; when completed, details appear.
- Synchronization complete

**Canceling Synchronization** (∑r) **♦** (3) Yes **♦** (0)



#### **Advanced**

Auto Synchronization Opening Log (P.12-17)



Confirming User ID & Password

(v) → (·) メニューリスト → (•) → () My SoftBank → () English → ( ) Password confirmation for S! Address Book **→** • Follow onscreen instructions



Auto Synchronization

#### Activating

[S! Addressbook Menu] ( Auto Sync Settings → ● Fnter Handset Code **→ (a)** Set On/ Off  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$  On  $\Rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Changing Auto Sync Frequency

[S! Addressbook Menu] ( ) Auto Sync Settings 

◆ ● 

Enter Handset Code **→ (•)** Set On/ Off → ● → ② On → ● → ③ Set Frequency → (•) Select frequency → ● Enter/select date/time/day of the week ▶ •

Changing Auto Sync Command

[S! Addressbook Menu] (1) Auto Sync Settings 

◆ ● Enter Handset Code **♦ (•)** Set On/ Off → ● → ③ On → ● → ③ Set Sync Mode → (•) Select command → (iii)



Opening Log

[S! Addressbook Menul () Sync **→** (**•**)



13-2
13-3
13-5
13-6
13-7
13-8
3-10

Digital TV	13-11
Camera & Media Player	13-13
S! Applications	13-14
Handy Extras	13-15
Communication Services	13-16
Connectivity	13-17
Reset	13-18





Activating Daylight Saving

Changing time format to 12 hour

Starting the Calendar week on Monday

Changing Time Zone

Changing date format

# Mode Start Here → ● → ❖ Settings → ● → Phone Settings → ❖ Mode Settings → ● Selecting a handset mode Customizing handset modes Customizing handset modes Date & Time Start Here → ● → ❖ Select item → ● → Adjust settings Not available for Normal mode. Settings → ● → Phone Settings → ❖ Date & Time → ● Setting the date and time \$\sum\_{\text{Enter the time}} \sum\_{\text{Enter the temp}} \sum\_{\text{Enter the temp}} \sum\_{\text{Enter the day}} \sum\_{\text{Enter the time}} \sum\_{\text{Enter the day}} \sum\_{\text{Enter the day

③ Daylight Saving ⇒ ● ⑤ On ⇒ ⑥

Set Time Zone → ● → Select area → ●
 Time Format → ● → ② 12 Hour → ●

③ Date Format ▶ ● ▶ ③ Select option ▶ ●

🐧 Calendar Format 🖈 💿 🖈 🐧 Monday-Sunday 🖈 💿



# 

Language Start Here → • → • Settings → • → • Phone Settings ③ Language or 言語選択 ♦ ● ♦ ③ English or 日本語 ♦ ● Switching interface between Japanese and English **Display Image** Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings → • Display → • ③ System Graphics → ④ → ③ Select item → ④ → ③ Preset Animation Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc. (or Pattern 1 to Pattern 3) → • (3) System Graphics → (0) → (3) Select item → (0) → (3) Select folder → (0) ⇒ ③ Select image ⇒ ● → ⑤ ⇒ ⑤ Specify display area ⇒ ● Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc. Some images may be usable without specifying display area. ③ System Graphics → ④ → ③ Select item → ④ → ③ Custom Screen → ● Showing Custom Screen images for incoming calls, etc. Not available for Power On or Power Off **Display Illumination** Start Here → • ♦ Settings → • Phone Settings → • Display → • ③ Backlight → ⊙ → ③ Time Out → ⊙ → ③ Select time → ⊙ Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time ③ Backlight → ● → ③ Brightness → ● → ③ Adjust level → ● Changing Display Brightness ③ Backlight ♦ ● ♦ ۞ Brightness ♦ ● ♦ ☒ (□/☒) ♦ ● Canceling/activating Light Sensor Display Saving 
 O
 Select a period 
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O
 O Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off



# 

TA Display Settings M	
External Display Start	Here → ● → ❖ Settings → ● → • Phone Settings → ❖ Display → ●
Changing inactivity time after which External Display to off	© External Display → • Duration → • Select time → •
Hiding new received messages	
Hiding caller's number/name	
Additional Display Settings  Start Here  Start Here  Start Here  Standby Display  Standby Display	
Changing Clock/Calendar	
Hiding indicators in Standby	Show Indicators
Showing Softkeys in Standby	Show Indicators → ● → ③ Softkey Area → ● → ③ On → ●



# X Ringtone & Sound Settings

Handset Response	Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings → • Sounds & Alerts → •
Changing ringtone volume	Volume → ● → ♦ Select item → ● → ♦ Adjust level → ●
Changing Event Light illumination option	<ul> <li>Event Light → ● → ♦ Select item → ● → ♦ Switch On/Off → ● → ♦</li> <li>On, Link to Sound or Off → ●</li> </ul>
Changing Event Light color	<ul> <li>© Event Light → ● → ② Select item → ● → ② Light Colour → ● → ③</li> <li>Select color → ●</li> </ul>
Answering calls with other keys	<ul> <li>② Any Key Answer → ● → ② On → ●</li> <li>Use Obbot - Obbot   ★±0, ★±0, ★, ⊕0 or ■5 in addition to ⑤.</li> </ul>
System Sound	Start Here → ● ♦ Settings → ● Phone Settings → ② Sounds & Alerts → ●
Changing Keypad Tones	③ System Sounds ▶ ● ♦ ③ Keypad Tones ▶ ● ♦ ③ Select tone ▶ ●
Disabling Keypad Tones	
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	
Changing other System Sounds	<ul> <li>♦ System Sounds → ● ♦ ♦ Select item → ● ♦ ♦ Tone → ● ♦ ♦ Select folder → ● → ♦ Select tone/file → ●</li> <li>For files with limited usage period, choose Yes and press ●.</li> </ul>
Additional Sound Setting	Start Here → • Settings → • Phone Settings
Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	



# ▼ X Text Entry & Phone Book Settings -

	Text Entry Start Here	Fext Entry Window] → 🖾 → 🐧 Input/Conversion → 💿
ı	Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	Predictive
	Disabling suggestions based on entered words	Previous Usage →
	Hiding emoticons in suggestion list	③ EmoticonWordLink → ● ♦ ⑤ Off → ●
	Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	③ Set Low Priority → ● → ③ Select type → ● (☑ appears) → ৩
	Showing suggestions in single column	☼ Candidates Format → ● ♦ ♦ Single Column → ●
Phone Book  Start Here		
	Switching reference Phone Book	Select Phone Book
	Changing default storage media for new entries	Save New Entry
	Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers	<ul> <li>New Number Prompt → ● → ② Incoming Call or Outgoing Call → ● → ③</li> <li>Off → ●</li> </ul>



# **Г** X Advanced Call Settings

Setting handset to beep once each minute during calls	Minute Minder → ● → ♦ On → ●
Showing Call Cost after each call	Disp. Time/Call
Hiding Call Time during calls	② Disp. Time/Call ⇒ ● ⇒ ② Call Time Counter ⇒ ● ⇒ ③ Off ⇒ ●
Video Call Start He	re → ● ♦ ③ Settings ♦ ● ♦ ⊙ Call/Video Call ♦ ③ Video Call ♦ ●
Changing Alternative Image	<ul> <li>☼ Camera Picture → ⑥ → ◊ Alternative Image → ⑥ → ◊ Select folder</li> <li>→ ◊ Select image → ⑥ → ⑥</li> </ul>
Changing quality of Incoming Images	
Changing quality of Outgoing Images	Outgoing Picture
Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	
Packet Transmission Start He	re → ● → ❖ Settings → ● → ❖ Call/Video Call → ❖ Call Time & Cost → ●
Checking the most recent packet transmission volume	
Checking all packet transmission volume	
Additional Call Setting Start He	re → ● ♦ Settings ♦ ● ♦ ↔ Phone Settings ♦ ۞ Display Rotation ♦ ●
Activating auto call answer when Display is rotated from Cycloid to portrait position	

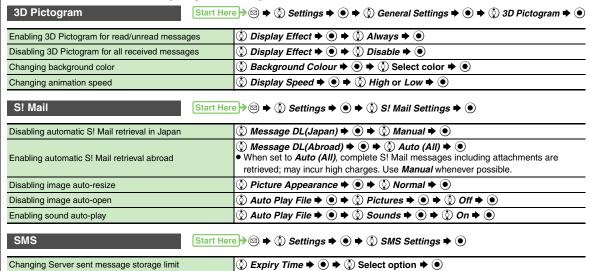


# √ X Advanced Messaging Settings ☐ -

General Settings Start He	re→ 🖾 → 🐧 Settings → • • • • • General Settings → •
Hiding progress bar while sending messages	Sending Status
Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	On → ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages	s ② Auto Delete → ● → ③ Received Msg. → ● → ③ Off → ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	
Disabling Animation View	Animation View
Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	s ③ Message Notice ▶ ● ♦ ③ Secret Folder ▶ ● ♦ ③ No Response ▶ ●
Changing message list view	Message List View → ● ♦ ♦ Select option → ●
Opening list of all messages in Received Msg. folder	Received Msg. View →
Opening list of all messages in Sent Messages folder	Sent Msg. View → ●
Changing message window scroll unit	Scroll Unit → ● ◆ ② Select unit → ●
Feeling Mail Start He	re→⑤ → ﴿ Settings → ⑥ → ﴿ General Settings → ⑥ → ﴿ Link to Feeling → ⑥
Hiding subject, sender, etc. above Information window	Idle Screen Info.
Disabling Small Light illumination	\( \bigstyle \) \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
Changing Small Light color	© Light ♦ ● ♦ © Light Colour ♦ ● ♦ © Select item ♦ ● ♦ © Select color ♦ ●
Changing Small Light color Changing handset vibration pattern	$$ Light $\bigstar$ $$ $$ Light Colour $\bigstar$ $$ $$ Select item $\bigstar$ $$ $$ Select color $\bigstar$ $$ $$ Vibration Pattern $\bigstar$ $$ $\bigstar$ $$ On or Off $\bigstar$ $$
	Select color <b>→</b> •
Changing handset vibration pattern	Select color ▶ ●  ② Vibration Pattern ▶ ● ▶ ③ On or Off ▶ ●



# X Advanced Messaging Settings 2





# **『 X** Advanced Internet Settings

Changing character size	
Changing scroll unit	
Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	Scroll Settings →
Disabling automatic image download	② Downloads → ● ◆ ② Images → ● ② Do not Show → ●
Disabling automatic sound playback	
Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	
Clearing cookies	
Clearing authentication information	Memory Operation → ● → ② Delete Auth Info → ● → ③ Yes → ●
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	<ul> <li>② Download to → ③ → ③ Prefer Card → ⑥</li> <li>• Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.</li> </ul>
Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	
Restoring default browser settings	Reset Settings → ● Enter Handset Code → ● → ② Yes → ●
PC Site Browser Start I	Here → ● → ❖ Yahoo! Keitai → ● → ❖ PC Site Browser → ●
Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation	



# 「X Advanced TV Settings II —

Image Start He	$\bullet \bullet \bullet \diamondsuit$ $TV \bullet \bullet \bullet \diamondsuit$ Digital $TV \bullet \bullet \bullet \diamondsuit$ Image $\bullet \bullet$
Adjusting Display Brightness	③ Brightness → ● ◆ ③ Adjust level → ●
Canceling/activating Light Sensor	Brightness →
Adjusting Brightness automatically for current image	☼ Control by Scene ⇒ ⊙ ⇒ ۞ On ⇒ ⊙
Adjusting Display Contrast	Contrast → ● → ♦ Adjust level → ●
Adjusting black level	
Adjusting color density	Colour →
Adjusting color tone	↑ Tint → ● → ♦ Adjust level → ●
Adjusting Sharpness	Sharpness →
Restoring default Image settings	Reset → ● → ③ Yes → ●
• Image settings apply to the current AV mode.	
Tone Start He	$\bullet \bullet \bullet \circlearrowleft TV \bullet \bullet \bullet \circlearrowleft Digital TV \bullet \bullet \bullet \circlearrowleft Tone \bullet \bullet$
Selecting sound option	③ Select option ▶ ●
Tone setting applies to the current AV mode.	
Data Broadcast Start He	$\bullet \bullet \diamondsuit TV \bullet \bullet \diamondsuit Settings \bullet \bullet$
Recording content without text data	Set Broadcast Data → ● → ③ Set Recording → ● → ③ Image Only → ●
Subtitle Start He	$\bullet \bullet $
Selecting subtitle display option	② Display Subtitle → ● ◆ ② Select option → ●



# Y A al.

Advanced TV Settings	<u> </u>
Handset Response Start H	Here → • → · TV → • → · Settings → •
Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching	TV ③ Calls & Alarms → ● → ③ Select item → ● → ③ Notice a Call → ●
Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation	Call Time Shift Set      Off      Off
TV Timer Start H	Here → ● → ❖ TV → ● → ❖ Settings → ● → ❖ TV Alarm → ●
Changing TV Alarm Time	Alarm Time → ● ♦ ♦ Select time → ●
Reception Area & Channel Start H	Here → ● → ❖ TV → ● → ❖ Digital TV → ● → ⑤ → ❖ Set Channels → ●
Renaming Areas	<ul> <li>Change Area → ● → ② Select Area → ◎ → ③ Change Area Name → ●</li> <li>Enter name → ●</li> </ul>
Updating all channels in the Area	<ul> <li>Change Area → ● → ⊕ ◆ ① Channel Update → ● ◆ ① Update All → ●</li> <li>Yes → ●</li> </ul>
Assigning key function to 😔	
Reassigning channels to other keys	
Deleting channels	
Additional TV Settings Start I	Here → ● → ❖ TV → ● → ❖ Settings → ●
Enlarging display size for portrait position	
Reducing display size for Cycloid position	§ Screen Size(Landscape) → ● ♦ § Original Size → ●
Listening to audio from Speaker	Sound Output
Switching audio output to wireless device	
Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time	Auto Exit → ● → ② Auto Exit Time → ● → ③ Select time → ●
Disabling auto power off when handset is closed	



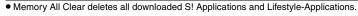
# 🏿 🔏 Advanced Camera & Media Player Settings -

Photo/Video Camera Start He		
Changing save location	<ul> <li>♦ ♦ Settings ♦ ● ♦ Save Pictures to or Save Videos to ♦ ● ♦</li> <li>Select location or Ask Each Time ♦ ●</li> <li>Ask Each Time is available for video recording when Record Time/Size is set to For Message.</li> </ul>	
Activating automatic saving	⇒ ♦ Settings ⇒ ● → ♦ Auto Save ⇒ ● ♦ ♦ On → ●	
Selecting image quality	Picture Quality or Video Quality → ● Select quality → ●	
Photo Camera Start He	• → • • Camera • •	
Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions		
Changing shutter click sound	<ul> <li>♦ ♦ Settings ♦ ● ♦ Shutter Sound ♦ ● ♦ Select pattern ♦ ●</li> <li>• Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are unique and fixed.</li> </ul>	
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	<ul> <li>♦ Settings ♦ ● ♦ Remote Shutter Set. ♦ ● ♦ Off ♦ ●</li> <li>Available when a Bluetooth watch is registered.</li> </ul>	
Video Camera Start Hel	• → • ◆ Camera → • → · છ	
Recording video without sound		
Enlarging Viewfinder size		
Media Playback Start He	e ≯ ● ★ • Media Player ◆ ●	
Deleting all WMA files		
Switching audio output to wireless device	Settings →	



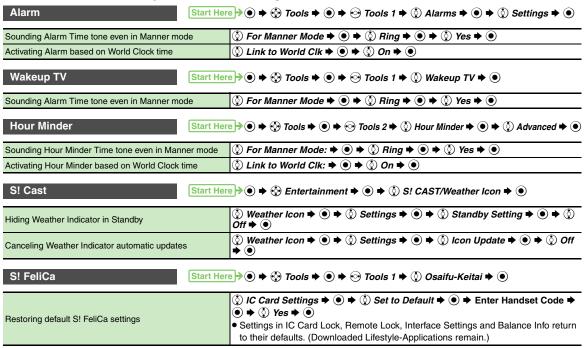
# **『 X** Advanced S! Application Settings

	<b>G</b>		
Operational Settings   Start Here → ♠ ♦ S! Appli → ♠ ♦ Settings → ♠			
Adjusting S! Application sound volume			
Canceling surround effect	③ Surround → ● → ③ Off → ●		
Showing incoming transmission notice	Calls & Alarms → ● → ② Select item → ● ② Show Call Notice → ●		
Pausing S! Application for incoming mail	<ul> <li>Calls &amp; Alarms → ● → ③ Incoming Message → ● → ③ Message Priority</li> <li>→ ●</li> </ul>		
Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time	Calls & Alarms →		
Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice	Calls & Alarms →		
Changing Screensaver Activation Time	Screensaver		
When an S! Application started from Screensaver is active, a message appears for incoming transmissions regardless of settings.			
Reset Settings   Start Here → ♠ ♦ S! Appli → ♠ ♦ Settings → ●			
Restoring default S! Application settings   ③ Set to Default → ● ★ Enter Handset Code → ● ◆ ② Yes → ●			
Restoring default S! Appli Library	<ul> <li>Memory All Clear → ● ➤ Enter Handset Code → ● → ⑤ Yes → ●</li> <li>Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact S! FeliCa service providers for details.)</li> <li>Near Chat access restriction will be canceled.</li> </ul>		
- Index Office access restriction will be califered.			



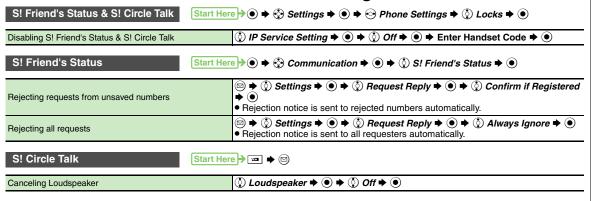


# X Advanced Handy Extras Settings





# X Advanced Communication Service Settings





# 

4 Advanced Commoditily Collings		
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Start He	re → • • Settings • • • Connectivity • • Bluetooth • •	
Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	My Device Settings	
Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled		
Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset	<ul> <li>Setting Watch → ● → ③ Set BT-Watch Time → ● → ② Yes → ●</li> <li>Connect handset to a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> watch beforehand.</li> </ul>	
Disabling Bluetooth® watch response to incoming mail, etc.	Setting Watch → ● → ③ Notification → ● → ③ Select item → ● → ⑤     Prohibit → ● ● ● ③ Notification → ● ● ⑤ Select item → ● ● ⑤ Prohibit → ● ● ● ⑤ ■ ● ⑤ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ⑥ ■ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ⑥ ■ ● ◎ ● ⑥ ■ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ●	
Setting Watch settings are available when a Blueton	oth® watch is registered.	
PC Connection Start He	re → • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Disabling USB Charge	Disable	
Network Start He	re → ● ♦ Settings → ● → • Network Settings	
Retrieving Network Information   ③ Retrieve NW Info → ④ → ⑤ Yes → ⑥		
Hiding Location Information	\( \bigcup \text{Location Info} \rightarrow \infty \rightarrow \bigcup \bigcup \bigcup \bigcup \text{Datum On/Off} \rightarrow \infty \bigcup \bigcup \bigcup \text{Off} \rightarrow \infty \text{Enter Handset Code} \rightarrow \infty \end{arrow}     \( \bigcup \text{Datum On/Off} \rightarrow \infty \bigcup \bigcup \bigcup \bigcup \text{Off} \rightarrow \infty \text{Enter Handset Code}     \( \bigcup \cdot \infty \infty \bigcup \cdot \bigcup \bigcup \bigcup \text{Enter Handset Code}     \)	
Changing Location Information confirmation option		

# X Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

Start Here

Start Here
Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

Start Here

St





USIM Card	14-2
About USIM Card	14-2
USIM Card Installation	14-3
Battery	14-4
Battery Installation	14-4
Software Update	14-5
Troubleshooting	14-6
Key Assignments	14-9
Pager Codes	14-11
Pager Code List	14-11

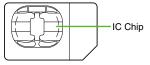
Character Codes	14-12
Character Code List	.14-12
Specifications	14-18
Memory Card Structure & Contents	.14-22
Menus	14-23
Menu List	.14-23
Index	14-29
Warranty & Service	14-37
Customer Service	14-38



# **About USIM Card**

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

#### **Precautions**



- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

#### Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

#### **USIM PINs**

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card; both are *9999* by default.

PIN1	Security Code to prevent unauthorized use of handset
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost, etc.

#### **PIN Lock**

 Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, limiting handset use.

#### Canceling PIN Lock

 Contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps.

Enter PUK Code → ● Denter new PIN → ● Re-enter new PIN → ● Write down PUK code.

#### **USIM Lock**

 Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times locks USIM Card, disabling handset. To learn how to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

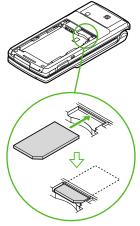


# **USIM Card Installation**

Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.

#### Inserting

- Remove battery (P.14-4)
- Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down



• Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

#### Removing

- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.
- Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.
- Remove battery (P.14-4)
- **Gently slide out USIM Card** as shown



• Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

#### After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

• Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing®, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.



# **Battery Installation**

#### **About Battery**

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

#### Lithium-ion Battery

 This product requires a lithium-ion battery.
 Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.



- To recycle a used Li-ion 0 lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

#### Inserting/Removing Battery





- Press and slide as shown.
- Insert battery



 With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

# Close cover



 Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

#### Removing

 Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.



 Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.



# Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

#### **Precautions**

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), turn power off to end all active functions/ applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

# **Updating Software**

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).



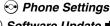
















Software Update **→** •





Undate software in a place where signal conditions are strong/stable, All incoming and outgoing signals will be disabled for the duration of this update. Continue?

#### Confirmation

Follow onscreen instructions

#### Scheduled Update

 Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ( ) or wait a while for update to start.

# When Updated

A message appears and handset reboots.

Software Update Updated successfully. Rebooting phone...

After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

#### **Update Result**

While Information window appears, (¹) Update Result ▶ (●)

■ When Information window is hidden, follow these steps. In €. ( ) Update Result • •

## **Reboot Failure**

 If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.14-38).

# **Troubleshooting**

# ■ General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	Was ® pressed long enough?	Press ® longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
Handset won't respond	Is <b>Switch On/Off</b> in PIN Entry <b>On</b> ?	If <i>On</i> , PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen prompt.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active ( <b>■</b> appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-9).
	Password Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Password Lock (P.11-2).
REFRESH appears and handset returns to Standby	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Insert USIM Card appears	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset.  If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution	
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.	
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (P.11-3).	
Handset feels warm	Handset may warm while charging.	Unless handset becomes very	
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	hot to the touch, these should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could cause	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	burn injuries.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 920SH-formatted Memory Cards.	
Cannot receive/ accept connection requests even when Bluetooth®/ Infrared is On	Handset may not be in Standby.	Return to Standby and try again.	
	Keypad Lock/ Password Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock/Password Lock.	
	Software Update may be in progress.	Wait until update is complete.	

# ■ Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges slowly	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
Battery won't charge  Battery may no properly install Handset, Exter Device Port, both AC Charger conterminals may be cleaned.	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and try again.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and try again.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly and try again (P.14-4).
	Handset, External Device Port, battery or AC Charger connector terminals may need to be cleaned.	Clean terminals with a cotton swab and try again.
	Charger may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger only; others may damage battery.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce TV, S! Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
seems shorter than usual	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/ Backlight time, etc.

## ■ Calling

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot place call	Keypad Lock may be active (# appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-9).
Carriot place can	Password Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Password Lock (P.11-2).
Call won't	Did you include the area code or the first 0?	Dial the number including the area code or <b>0</b> .
connect and there's a beeping	Handset may be out-of-range (out appears).	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
tone	Offline Mode may be active ( appears).	Cancel Offline Mode (P.1-12) and retry.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution						
Call is choppy or	Network signal may be weak.	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.						
cut off	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.						
Clicking noise is heard during call								
Cannot hear other	Earpiece Volume may be low.	Increase Earpiece Volume (P.3-10).						
party's voice	Sound output may be set to use handsfree device.	Set Transfer Audio (P.3-11) to <i>To Phone</i> .						
Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice	Memory may be full.	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages (P.3-3).						
	Is the call a Video Call?	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.						
Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding	Does the number start with 1, 00, 0120 or 0990?	Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.						

## Messaging

	1	0.1.11							
Problem	Possible Cause	Solution							
Cannot receive	Does ■ appear?	Memory is full. Delete messages (P.4-17).							
messages	Does out appear?	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.							
S! Mail is not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be S! Mail-compatible.	Recipient must be subscribed to SI Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.							
Still images are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible.	Convert JPEG files to PNG (P.7-13).							
Video clips are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not support the file format.	Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.							

#### **■** Other Functions

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
TV, mobile camera, etc. won't activate	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Network Information may need to be retrieved.	Retrieve Network Information (P.13-17).
Cannot watch TV	USIM card may not be inserted.	TV is disabled when USIM Card is not inserted or upon
	Subscription may be terminated.	subscription termination.
Cannot use S! FeliCa	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.

# **Key Assignments**

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1 8	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァイウェォ	@./-1 □ (space)	1	1
2 ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 per	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 <sup>t</sup>	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5 .kl	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6 <sub>MNO</sub>	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7 <sub>PORS</sub>	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
ф VUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9 <sub>wxyz</sub>	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
Open	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
<u>V</u> + 2 <u>N</u> min≥m	* * Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List	* ° -¹ Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List² (Symbol List → Log → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List <sup>2</sup> (Symbol List → Log → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	X + P (pause) ? -³ Symbol List, Log, Pictogram List	
#43	、。	x)?! ☐ (space)	,. <b>∜</b> (line break)?! ☐ (space)	#	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>- is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
<sup>2</sup>Double or single-byte according to the entry mode.
<sup>3</sup> ★ +, **P** (pause), **?** and - are for phone number entry.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
<b>(5)</b>	Conversion (up) <sup>4</sup>		Curs	or up	
<b>②</b>	Conversion (down) <sup>5</sup>		Cursor down		
•			Cursor left		
<b>⊙</b>			Cursor right		
<b>■</b> (A) × (A)			Change entry mode		
₹ A/a	Toggle case (for	some characters)	Toggle case + Toggle mode (upper/lower and lower case)		
CLEAR SE BACK	Delete one character, Cancel conversion		Delete one character		Delete code/ one character
(Long)		1	Delete before or after curso	r	
<b>®</b>	Re-convert <sup>6</sup> Recover up to 64 deleted characters <sup>7</sup>		Recover up to 64 c	deleted characters <sup>7</sup>	
•			OK		
	Phonetic Conversion				
<b>Y</b> 29	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion				

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Cursor moves up except during conversion.
 <sup>5</sup>Cursor moves down except during conversion.
 <sup>6</sup>Press (3) immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)
 <sup>7</sup>Press (3) once for each character to recover immediately after deletion. (Not available for Arrange Mail or after using [327]

# Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press 🖭 in switch immediately after character entry.

#### **■** Double-byte Upper Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	(1	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Е
First)	2	か	き	<	け	IJ	F	G	Н	_	J
臣	3	さ	し	す	t	そ	K	L	М	Ν	0
SS	4	た	5	7	て	٢	Р	Q	R	S	Т
(Press	5	な	C	な	ね	0	U	٧	W	Х	Υ
	6	は	ひ	ふ	^	ほ	Z	٠-	!	ı	/
Digit	7	ま	み	む	め	ŧ	¥	&			*1
st [	8	ゃ	(	ゅ	)	ょ	*	#	Space	*	*2
First	9	ら	IJ	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ゎ	を	h	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0

#### ■ Double-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
	1	あ	()	う	え	お	а	b	С	d	е	
First)	2						f	00	h	:-	j	
Ē	3						k	_	m	n	0	
Digit (Press	4			n			р	σ	r	s	t	
Pre	5							٦	>	W	X	У
it (	6						Z					
Jig	7										*1	
st [	8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2	
First	9											
_	0											

<sup>\*1</sup>Press 700 to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Notepad, etc.).

#### ■ Single-byte Upper Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
_	1	7	1	ġ	I	t	Α	В	С	D	Ε
First)	2	Л	‡	þ	ታ	י	F	G	Н	_	J
Ē	3	Ħ	シ	λ	t	y	K	L	М	N	0
SS	4	g	£	ッ	Ŧ	ŀ	Р	Q	R	S	Т
Pre	5	t		ヌ	礻	/	U	٧	W	Х	Υ
it (	6	Λ	٤	7	٨	*	Z	?	!	1	/
Jig	7	7	111	A	¥	ŧ	¥	&		<b>#</b>	*1
st [	8	þ	(	1	)	3	*	#	Space	*	*2
First Digit (Press	9	Ī	IJ	l	V	П	1	2	3	4	5
_	0	7	7	ソ	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0

#### ■ Single-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	'n	I	<b>t</b>	а	b	С	d	е
First Digit (Press First)	2						f	αø	h	:-	j
這	3						k	_	m	n	0
SS	4			ッ			р	a	r	s	t
Pre	5						٦	>	×	X	У
it (	6						z				
Dig	7										*1
st [	8	t		1		3					*2
Εİ	9										
	0				,						

# **Character Code List**

First Three	Last Digit					First Three Last Digit										First Three	hree Last Digit								First Three	Last Digit										
Digits	0	1				5		7 8	9	Digits	0	1		3 4	_	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1 2			-		7 8	3 9		0 1	2			5 6	5 7	8 :
010 011 012	!	pace	,`	01	,			;	?	047 048	ゆ		ょ	5 U						161 162 163	葵萨	<b>店</b> 程		握宛	渥姐!	旭	草芦	= 鯵 絢 綾	188 189	介恢整	解	回拐	塊場	喪 延	回快	怪性
013 014 015	-	/, }	\	~ ) »	[	) .	 [ ]	   	, }	050 051 052	オゴ	h		ィキシシ	゠゙ク		ェケセ	エゲゼ	オコソ	164	鞍	杏		— し 付	休 _	偉[	囲ラ	自委	191 192 193	蟹慨馨	見階	貝碍	凱多蓋		1 吃	害虐
016 017 018	\$	∞ ¢	:. £	₹ %	우 #	<u>-</u>	≠	°C		053 054 055	ゾトヒ	ドビ	ナ.ピ	チニフ	マネブブ	^	ハベ	バペ	-	165 166 167	移組井	討維友	胃胃	郁	磯:	謂	為違言	異是	196	拡赫顎	1 47	閣樫	橿札	雙 草尾	種丘派	割叫
019 020 021 022	<b>★</b> (	<b>○ ←</b>				<b>▲</b> <sup>7</sup>		<b>7</b>		056 057 058	Ì		∃ '	ミラン	Ĵλ		ヤロ	ヤヮ	ユワ	168 169 170	31 1	次活	<b>羊鰯組</b>	蔭	时时	U j	員区	∃妪	197 198 199 200	恰 村 職 群		鞄茅		高 記 記 記 に た	蓮	釜錐
023 024	⊂ :				_	⇒ <				060 061 062		Α Λ Φ	M	Γ Δ Ν Ξ Ψ Ω	0		H P	Θ	T T	170 171 172	迂頂	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	卩鵜	窺姥	丑無	右碓浦	宇臼瓜	哥哥哥哥	201 202	勘幹款	力巻	喚慣	堪刻湯	妄ぬを	豆官女相	寛
026 027 028	∠ .			S		≡ = b .	= « }			063 064 065	θσ	ι	κ	α E λ μ Φ χ	3 Y			ζ π		173 173	云ì	重 雲	建在	餌	₹ <b>—</b>		嬰系		204 205 206	筆 貫ま	還含	緩鑑岸	缶間巌	· 射 胃	干艦	完 華 館
029 031 032	4	5	6	7	8	9	o -	1 2	3	070 071 072	ИТ	Й	К.	В Г Л М Х L		Ō	П		С	174 175 176 177	衛言	永夏眉	東円	疫園	益堰	駅作	悦 討宴 刻	易越		贋 雁 基 奇		寄	き ばえ	全 传 经	支 危 急 忌	 喜 器 挨 揮 札
033 034 035	HR	ı	J	A K	В	1 D 1 M 1 W	X	) P / Z	Q	073 074 075	ь б	Э	Ю	Я е	ëë	ж	3		а й	178 178	艶	范 唐	1 遠	鉛 — <b>j</b>	鴛:	塩		5 甥	209 210 211	旗既紀然	<b>モ</b> 製婦 関	棋毅記	棄気貴	气台	き 祈	季利飢馬
036 037 038 039		g q		i S	j t			n n	0	076 077 078	ф	Л Х Я		н с			Ы	Ь	у Э	179 180 181 182	鴎	甲氏黄	往横沖卸	欧荻	殴 億温	屋化	翁應音	製鴬	212 213 214 215	鬼犠吉客	~ 被	義桔	蟻訁	重宜店が	找養占 7	擬菊黍及
040 041 042	おご	かさ	がざ	U	ぎじ	く · す ·	ぐけずせ			080 081 082	  -	<u>_</u>	<u> </u> +	<u>-</u>	_ - -	<u> </u>	<u>L</u> +	F	<b>→ ← ←</b>	182 183	仮化	可优	旧価	<b>-</b> た	加 加	可具	嘉夏		216 217 218	宮究巨	急发规	救級挙	朽糾県	へ対合記		( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
043 044 045 046	ひ	どごび	なぴ	にふ	ぬぶ	つねぶめ	D la	t It	ぱほ	083	Τ	_ _	+	<u></u>	あ <u>.</u>	- 555	+±	tı△	冬	184 185 186 187	禍		家賃	花迦	苛過		河荷蚊	ソ 声 戦器	219 220 221 222	禦 卿挟	快震	僑境	峡引	<b>競鱼夹</b>	量性	恐力



First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
223	蕎鄉鏡響饗驚仰凝尭暁	257	号合壕拷濠豪轟麹克刻 告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑	293	従 戎 柔 汁 渋 獣 縦 重 銃 叔 夙 宿 淑 祝 縮 粛 塾 熟 出 術	329	煽旋穿箭線 繊羨腺舛船薦詮賎践 選遷銭銑閃鮮前善漸然
224 225	業局曲極玉桐粁僅勤均	258	告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑	294	夙宿淑祝縮粛塾熟出術 述俊峻春瞬竣舜駿准循	330	繊 羨 腺 舛 船 薦 詮 賎 践
225	中 錦 斤 欣 欽 琴 禁 禽 筋 緊 芹 菌 衿 襟 謹 近 金 吟 銀	259 260	忽惚骨狛込 此頃今困坤墾婚恨懇	295 296	述俊峻春瞬竣舜駿准循旬楯殉淳準潤盾純巡遵	331 332	選 達 銭 銑 闪 鮮 削 音 凘 怂 全 禅 繕 膳 糎
220	——< <u>——</u>	261	昏昆根梱混痕紺艮魂	297	醇順奶初所暑曙渚庶緒	002	
226	九		さ	298	署書薯諸諸助叙女序徐	332	噌 塑 岨 措 曾
227	倶句区狗玖矩苦躯駆駈 駒具愚虞喰空偶寓遇隅	261	<i>大</i> 立	299 300	恕鋤除傷償 勝匠升召哨商唱嘗奨	333	曽 楚 狙 疏 疎 礎 祖 租 粗 素 組 蘇 訴 阻 遡 鼠 僧 創 双 叢
228 229	駒具愚虞喰空偶寓遇隅 串櫛釧屑屈	262 263	佐叉唆嵯左差査沙瑳砂詐鎖裟坐座挫債催再最	300	勝匠升召哨商唱嘗奨 妾娼宵将小少尚庄床廠	334 335	組蘇訴阻遡鼠僧創双叢倉喪壮奏爽宋層匝惣想
230	事 衛	264	哉 塞妻 宰 彩 才 採 栽 歳 済	302	彰承抄招掌捷昇昌昭晶	336	捜掃挿掻操早曹巣槍槽
231	栗繰桑鍬勲君薫訓群軍	265	哉塞妻宰彩才採栽歲済 寒星砕砦祭斎細菜裁 載際剤在材罪財冴坂阪	303	松梢樟樵沼消涉湘焼焦	337	漕燥争痩相窓糟総綜聡
232	郡 け	266 267	載際剤在材罪財冴坂阪堺榊肴咲崎埼碕鷺作削	304 305	照症省硝礁祥称章笑粧 紹肖菖蒋蕉衝裳訟証詔	338 339	草荘葬蒼藻装走送遭鎗霜騒像増憎
232	卦袈祁係傾刑兄啓圭	268	फ ff f ck 呵 句 何 鳥 lr fl 咋 搾 昨 朔 柵 窄 策 索 錯 桜	306	紹肖菖蒋蕉衝裳訟証詔 詳象賞醤鉦鍾鐘障鞘上	340	霜騒像増憎 臓蔵贈造促側則即息
233	卦袈祁係傾刑兄啓圭 珪型契形径恵慶慧憩掲 携敬景桂渓畦稽系経継	269	鮮 笹 匙 冊 刷	307	丈 丞 乗 冗 剰 城 場 壌 嬢 常	341	捉 束 測 足 速 俗 属 賊 族 続
234	珪型契形径恵慶慧憩揭 携敬景桂渓畦稽系経継 繋罫茎荊蛍計詣警軽頚	270	察拶撮擦札殺薩雑皐	308	情擾条杖浄状畳穣蒸譲	342	卒袖其揃存孫尊損村遜
235 236	200   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100	271 272	鯖捌錆鮫皿晒三傘参山 惨撒散桟燦珊産算纂蚕	309 310	醸錠嘱埴飾 拭植殖燭織職色触食	343	
237	傑欠決潔穴結血訣月件	273	潜養酸餐斬暫残	311	蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝審	344	柁 舵 楕 陀 駄 騨 体 堆 対 耐
238	倹 倦 健 兼 券 剣 喧 圏 堅 嫌		—— L —— —	312	心慎振新晋森榛浸深申	345	岱帯待怠態戴替泰滞胎 腿苔袋貸退逮隊黛鯛代
239	建憲懸拳捲	273	任仔伺 使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿	313	疹真神秦紳臣芯薪親診身辛進針震人仁刃塵壬	346	岱帯待怠態戴替泰滞胎 腿苔袋貸退逮隊黛鯛代 台大第醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄
240 241	■ 検権牽犬献研硯絹県 肩見謙賢軒遣鍵険顕験	274 275	使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿子屍市師志思指支孜斯	314 315	身辛進針震人仁刃塵壬 尋甚尽腎訊迅陣靭 ***	347 348	台大第醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄宅托択拓沢濯琢託鐸濁
242	於 元 原 厳 幻 弦 減 源 玄 現	276	施育枝止外、医、釉补私糸	313		349	芸 昔 凧 峭 口
243	絃舷言諺限	277	紙 紫 肢 脂 至 視 詞 詩 試 誌	315		350	□ 叩 但 達 辰 奪 脱 巽 竪 辿
243		278 279	諮 資 賜 雌 飼 歯 事 似 侍 児	316 317	須酢図厨逗吹垂帥推水 炊睡粋翠衰遂酔錐錘随	351 352	棚谷狸鱈樽誰丹単嘆坦担探旦歎淡湛炭短端箪
243	世	280	字寺慈持時 次滋治爾璽痔磁示而	317	X	353	担探旦歎淡湛炭短端箪綻耽胆蛋誕鍛団壇弾断
245	糊袴股胡菰虎誇跨鈷雇	281	耳自蒔辞汐鹿式識鴫竺	319	椙 菅 頗 雀 裾	354	暖檀段男談
246	好問題 如稱鼓五區 如稱鼓五區 如稱鼓五區 一型 一型 一型 一型 一型 一型 一型 一型 一型 一型	282	蚺 宍 雫 七 比 敹 矢 姝 至 巻	320	澄摺寸		—— 5 <u>——</u>
247 248	御 悟 棓 檎 瑚 碁 語 誤 護 醐  乞 鯉 交 佼 侯 候 倖 光 公 功	283 284	湿漆疾質実部 篠偲柴芝 医蕊縞舍写射捨赦斜煮	320		354 355	值知地弛恥 智池痴稚置致蜘遅馳築
249	乞鯉交佼侯候倖光公功 効勾厚口向	285	屡蕊縞舎写射捨赦斜煮社紗者謝車遮蛇邪借勺	321	世瀬畝是凄制勢姓征性成政整星晴棲	356	智池痴稚置致蜘遅馳築畜竹筑蓄逐秩窒茶嫡着
250	后 喉 坑 垢 好 孔 孝 宏 工	286		322	栖正清牲生盛精聖声製	357	中仲宙忠抽昼柱注虫衷
251	巧 巷 幸 広 庚 康 弘 恒 慌 抗	287	尺杓灼爵酌釈錫若寂弱 惹主取守手朱殊狩珠種 腫趣酒首儒受呪寿授樹 經票囚収周	323	西 誠 誓 請 逝 醒 青 静 斉 税	358	註酎鋳駐樗瀦猪苧著貯
252 253	拘控攻昂晃更杭校梗構江洪浩港溝甲皇硬稿糠	288 289	腫趣酒首儒受呪寿授樹 綬需囚収周	324 325	脆隻席惜戚斥昔析石積 籍績脊責赤跡蹟碩切拙	359 360	丁兆凋喋寵 贴帳庁弔張彫徵懲挑
253	江洪浩港溝甲皇碩稿糠紅紘絞綱耕考肯肱腔膏	290	(以 而 凸 以 /D 完 就 州 修 愁 拾 洲 秀 秋	326	接損折設窃節説雪絶舌	361	帖帳庁弔張彫徵懲挑 暢朝潮牒町眺聴脹腸蝶
255	航 荒 行 衡 講 貢 購 郊 酵 鉱	291	(京就州修愁拾洲秀秋 線翻里 終練習臭舟蒐衆襲讐蹴 輯週酋酬集醜什住充十	327	蝉 仙 先 干 占 宣 専 尖 川 戦	362	調 諜 超 跳 銚 長 頂 鳥 勅 捗
256	砿鋼閣降項香高鴻剛劫	292	輯週酋酬集醜什住充十	328	扇撰栓栴泉浅洗染潜煎	363	直朕沈珍賃鎮陳



First Three

Digits

Last Digit

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

363 364 365	連墜椎 槌追鎚痛通塚栂掴槻佃 漬柘辻蔦綴鍔椿潰坪壷 嬬紬爪吊釣鶴	392 393 393	粘乃廼之埜嚢悩濃納能 脳膿農覗蚤 は	424 425 426	僻壁癖碧別瞥蔑箆偏変 片篇編辺返遍便勉娩弁 鞭 ほ	449 450 451	・ゆー 愉愈油癒 諭輸唯佑湧勇 返 愛揖有柚湧涌猶 祐裕誘遊邑郵雄融
366 366 367	嬬紬爪吊釣鶴 	394 395 396 397	地 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大	426 427 428 429	保舗鋪圃捕歩甫補輔 穂募墓慕戊章 日暮 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日 日	452 452 453	— ‡ —
368 369 370 371	灰 司 部 坪 姓 田 鄭 新 里 泉 海 オ 鬼 泥 海 オ 鬼 泥 摘 罌 敵 滴	400	柏泊白箔粕舶薄迫曝漠 楊轉莫駁菱 肇	430 431 432 433	中的 建二丁醇 基本 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基 医二甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基	454 455 456	余与誉 輿預 傭 幼 妖溶 場 選 報 養 要 器 養 整 類 孫 子 語 報 文 系 孫 子 語 孫 子 語 第 書 孫 子 語 第 書 孫 子 語 第 書 第 書 章 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 章 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 章 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 第 書 章 第 書 第 書
372 373	鉄 典 填 大 展 店 添 纒 胡 貼 転 顛 点 伝 殿 澱 田 電	402 403	歷 轉臭較 養 等 所 工 所 以 問 所 的 思 符 反 物 等 等 発 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等	434 435 436	社会 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等	456 457 458	螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡 乱卵嵐欄濫藍蘭覧
374 375 376 377	大学 (本語 ) 大	405 405 406 407	與	436 437 438 439	ま 摩磨魔麻埋妹 味枚毎哩模幕膜枕鮪延 鱒桝亦俣又抹未沫迄侭 繭鷹万慢満	458 459 460 461	履李梨理璃 爾裏裡里離陸律 蓮掠略劉流溜琦留
378 379 380 381	盗淘湯涛灯燈当痘祷等 海湯糖統計層豆踏逃 養陶頭騰闘働動同堂導	408 409 410 411	計批 附百評經結 人名 医人名 医人名 医人名 医人名 医人名 医人名 医人名 医人名 医人名	440 440 441	漫	462 463 464 465	履 李朝東 華麗
384 385	独読栃橡凸突椴届鳶苫寅酉瀞噸屯惇敦沌豚遁	412 413 414 415	百謬俵彪標氷漂瓢票表 評豹廟描病秒苗錨鋲蒜 蛭鰭品彬斌浜瀕貧賓頻 敏瓶	441 442	む	466 467 468	→ る~れ ・ マーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマーマー
386 386 387	頓呑曇鈍 な 奈那内乍凪薙 謎灘捺鍋楢馴縄畷南楠	415	ふ 不付東 京 京 京 京 京 京 京 京 京 京 京 京 門 京 門 京 門 京 門	442 443 444	名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝滅 免棉綿緬面麺	469 470 470	連塊無線聯連連錬
388	軟難汝 ———に——— 二尼弐迩匂賑肉	418 419 420	伏 副 復 唱 服   福 腹 複 覆 淵 弗 払 沸 仏	444 445 446	章 摸模 成	471 472 473	呂魯櫓 炉 露 労 婁 廊 弄 朗 楼 榔 牢 狼 篭 老 聾 蝋 郎 六 肋 録 論
389 390 390	虹廿日乳入 如尿韮任妊忍認 一 ぬ~の — 濡禰	421 422 422	物鮒分吻噴噴竹分焚奮粉糞紛雰文面。	447 447 448	紋門匁 也治夜爺耶野弥 矢厄役約薬訳躍靖柳薮 錯	473 474 475	

First Three

Digits

Last Digit

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Last Digit

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

First Three

Digits

Last Digit

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

First Three

Digits



First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit				
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9				
477 478		517 518	嚀嚊嚠嚔嚔嚥嚮嚶嚴囂 嚼囁囃囀囈囎囑囓□囮 囹圀周圄圉	557 558	怕佛怦怏怺恚恁恪恷恟 恊쏂煾凞恃 怕怕恬恫恙	597 598	梟梏梭梔條梛梃檮梹桴 梵セセセセ				
479 480 481	式 丐 丕 个 丱 丶 丼 丿 乂 乖 乘 亂 亅 豫 亊 舒 弍 于 亞	519 520 521	圈國圍圓團圖嗇園 坎 址 坎 圻 址 坏 坩 埀 垈 坡	559 560 561	悄悍惧悃悚 悄馂悖悗悒悧悋惡悸 惠惓悴忰悽惆悵惘慍愕	599 600 601	個 機 個 控 棍 棍 機 棍 機 棍 機 棍 機 棍 機 棍 機 棍 機 棍 機 棍 鬼 棍 鬼				
482 483 484	亟 一	522 523 524	坿垉垓垠垳垤垪垰埃埆 埔埒埓堊埖埣堋堙堝塲 堡塢塋塰毀塒堽塹墅墹	562 563 564	愆惶惷愀惴惺愃愡惻惱 慗愎慇愾愨愧慊愿愼愬 愴愽慂慄熞慷慘慙慚慫	602 603 604	楷楜楸楫楔楾楮椹楴椽 楙椰楡楞楝榁楪榲榮槐 榿槁槓榾槎寨槊槝榻槃				
485 486 487	有佯來 侖 儘 俔 俟 俎 俘 俛 俑 俚 俐 俤 俥 倚 倨 倔 倪 倥 倅 伜 俶 倡 债 倬 俾 俯 們 爾	525 526 527	墟墫墺壞墻墸墮壅壓壑 壗壙壘壥壜壤壟壯壺壹 壻壼壽夂夂敻夛梦夥夬	565 566 567	慴慯慥慱慟慝慓慵憙慭 憇憬憔憚憊憑憫憮懌懊 應懷懈憅懆憺懋罹懍懦	605 606 607	榧樮榑榠榜榕榴槞槨樂 樛槿權槹槲槧樅榱樞槭 樔槫樊樒櫁樣樓橄樌橲				
488 489 490	偃 假 會 皆 偐 偈 做 偖 偬 偸 傀 傚 傅 傴 傲	528 529 530	夭 夲 夸 夾 竒 奕 奐 奎 奚 奘 奢 奠 奧 獎 奩 奸 妁 妝 佞 佞 妣 妲 姆 姨	568 569 570	懣懶懺懴懿懽懼懾戀戈 戉戍戌戔戛 戛戡截戮戰戲戳扁扎	608 609 610	樶橸橇橢橙橦橈樸樢檐 檍檠燩檢檣 檗蘗檻櫃櫂檸檳檬櫞				
491 492 493	僮 價 僵 儉 儁 儂 儖 儕 儔 儚   儡 儺 儷 儼 儻 儿 兀 兒 兌 兔	531 532 533	姜 妍 姙 姚 娥 娟 娑 娜 娉 娚 婀 婬 婉 娵 娶 婢 婪 媚 媼 媾 嫋 嫂 媽 嫣 嫗 嫦 嫩 嫖 嫺 嫻	572	扞扣扛扠扨扼抂抉找抒 抓抖拔抃抔拗拑抻拏拿 拆擔拈拜拌拊拂拇拋拉	611 612 613	櫑櫟檪櫚櫪櫻欅蘗櫺欒 欖鬱欟欸欷盜欹飮歇歃 歉歐歙歔歛歡歸夛歿				
	兢競兩兪兮冀口囘册冉 冏胄冓冕冖冤冦冢冩冩 〉决冱冲冰况冽凅凉凛 几處凩凭凰凵凾刄刋刔	534 535 536	嬌嬋嬖嬲嫐嬪嬶嬾孃孅孀孑孕孚孛拏豥孰孶孵		格拮拱挧挂挈拯拵捐挾捍搜捏棭掎掀掫捶掣掏	614 615 616	殀殄殃殍殘殕殞殤殪殫 殯殲殱殳殷殼毆毋毓毟 球臺毳舕磨氈饵气忥氱				
497 498	勿 切 刪 刮 刳 刹 剏 剄 剋 剌 剞 剔 剪 剴 剩 剳 剿 剽 劍 劔	537 538 539	寔寐寤實寢寞寥寫寰寶 寶尅將專對尓尠尢尨尸	577 578 579	揉插揶揄搖搴搆搓搦搶攝搗掦搏摧摰摶摎攪燍	617 618 619	氣 汞 汕 辻 汪 沂 沍 沚 沁 沛 汾 汨 汳 沒 沐 泄 浃 泓 沽 泗				
500 501 502	劒 剱 劈劑 辨 辦 號 勃 动 勘 夢 勃 動 動 動 動 動 動 動 動 動 動 国 甸 甸 国 匏 匕 匚 匣 匯 匱 匳	540 541 542	尹 屁屆 屏屬 此	580 581 582	提 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人 人	620 621 622	泅泝沮沱沾 細泛泯泙泪洟衍洶洫 治洸洙洵洳洒洌浣涓浤 浚浹浙娫涕濤涅淹渕渊				
503 504 505		543 544 545	嵌嵒嵎嵋嵬嵳嵶嶇嶄嶂	583 584 585	欠 攷 收 攸 畋 效 敖 敕 敍 敘	623 624 625	涵淇淦涸淆淬凇淌淨淒淅淺淙淤淕淪淮渭湮渮				
506 507	叭 叭 吁 吽 呀 听 吭 吼 吮 吶 吩 吝 呎 咏 呵 咎 呟 呱 呷 呰	546 547	巓 轡 巖 巛 巫 已 巵 帋 帚 帙 帑 帛 帶 帷 幄 幃 幀 幎 幗 幔	586 587	无 旱 杲 昊 昃 旻 杳 昵 昶 昴	626 627	滉 溷 浑 溽 溯 滄 溲 滔 膝 溏				
508 509 510	咒呻咀呶咄咐咆哇咢咸 咥咬哄哈咨 咫哂咤咾咼哘哥哦唏 唔哽哮哭哺哢唹啀啣啌	548 549 550	職量幣割开并 幺麼 广庠 順 廂 廈 廐 廏 廖 廣 斯 廚 廛 廢 廡 解 廩	588 589 590	暨 運 曉 暾 暋 曄 暸 曖 曚 曠 昿 曦 曩 曰	628 629 630	溥滂溟穎漑灌滬滸滾漿 滲漱滯漲滌 漾漓滷澆潺潸澁澀潯 潜灣潭澂潼潘澎澑濂潦				
511 512 513	售 啜 啅 啖 啗 唸 唳 啝 喙 喀 咯 喊 喟 啻 啾 喘 喞 單 啼 喃	551 552 553	廬廱廳廰廴廸廾弃弉彝 彜弋弑弖弩弭弸彁彈彌 彎弯彑彖彗彙彡彭彳彷 徃徂彿徊很徑徇從徙徘	591 592 593	性念签钌炒饭奶炉饼饼	631 632 633	澳 澣 澡 澤 澹 濆 澪 濟 濕 濬 濔 濘 濱 濮 濛 瀉 瀋 濺 瀑 瀁				
515	喩喇喨嗚嗅嗟嗄嗜嗤嗔 嘔嗷嘖嗾嗽嘛嗹噎噐營 嘴嘶嘲嘸噫噤嘯噬噪嚆	554 555 556	往徂彿徊很徑徇從徙徘 徠徨徭徼忖忻忤忸忱忝 悳忿怡恠怙怐怩怎怱怛	594 595 596	枷柯枴柬枳柩枸柤柞柝 柢柮枹柎柆柧檜栞框栩 桀桍栲桎梳栫桙档桷桿	634 635 636	瀏瀍瀛瀚潴瀝瀘瀟瀰瀾 瀲灑灣炙炒炯烱炬炸炳 炮烟烋烝烙焉烽焜焙煥				



First Three

Digits

**Last Digit** 

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

							0 1 2 3 4 3 0 7 8 9
637 熙熙煦	<sup>偽</sup> 煌煖煬熏燻熄 6	577	竊计竏竕竓站竚竝竡竢	717	艷艸艾芍芒芫芟芻芬苡	757	諞諛謌謇謚諡謖謐謗謠
638 煩熨熬炊	間喜熾燒燉燔燎 6	378	竦竭竰笂笏笊笆笳笘笙	718	苣芍苒苣苳苺莓范苻苹 苞茆苜茉苙	758	謳鞫韾謪謾謨譁譌禨譎 證譖譛譚譫
639	幸/儘	379	<b>公 纳 学 焠 倅</b>	719	苞茆苜茉苙	759	證蓄譛譚譫
640 燹 燿 炊	線爐爛爨爭爬爰   	80	日 完 完 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等	720		760	課 会 議 議 議 議 議 議 議 議 議 議 議 会 会 会 会 会 会 会
641 爲爻爼	排 將 捲 牘 牴 牾 €	81	筧 筰 筱 筬 筮 箝 箘 箟 箍 箜	721	伏 沪 名 刕 仂 延 我 含 夾 莖	761	讓讖蘿讚谺豁谿豈豌豎
642   犂 犁 犇 乳	易拳犢犧犹犲狃【6	82	名 (1) (2) (3) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (7) (8) (8) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9	722	茣 莎 莇 莊 荼 莵 荳 荵 莠 莉	762	豐 豕 豢 緒 豸 豺 貂 貉 貅 貃
643 狆狄狎犭		883	成 泰 蕃 師 蔓 華 图 華 龍 青	723	百卷节重自负从私事事	763	貍 貎 貏 豼 獐 戝 盾 貪 胎 眥
644 猗猊猜	3 猝猴猯猩猥猾 6	84	簇簓篳篷簗簍篶箐簧	724	蒂萇菠菲萍萢萠莽萸蔆	764	貳 貮 貶 曹 賁 賤 曺 眘 賽 賺
645   遯 蓮 默 狐	で 神 猫 猫 獣 猫 獻 [6] (6	85	簟簷簫簽籌籃籔籏籀籐	725	菻葭萪萼蕚蒄葷葫蒭葮	765	貳貮貶賈賁賤賣 <u>籫</u> 賽賺 賻贄贅贊贇鸁贍贐齎贓
646 獺珈玳玉	放珀珥珮珞璢 6	886	人 族 能 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等 等	726	高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高	766	
647   琅 瑯 琥 珥	5 琲 琺 瑕 琿 瑟 瑙   6	887 I	粭 粢 粫 粡 粨 粳 粲 粱 粮 粹	727		767	趾 趺 跏 跚 跖 跌 跛 跋 跪 跫
648 瑁瑜瑩耳	現 瑣 瑪 瑶 瑾 璋 璞 (	888	粽 糀 糅 糂 糘 糒 糜 糢 鬻 糯	728	蒡 蔡 蓿 蓴 蔗 蔘 蔬 蔟 蔕 蔔	768	跟 跣 跼 踈 踉 跿 踝 踞 踐 踟
649 璧瓊瓏耳	₩ 珱 6	89	糲糴糶糺紆 紂紜紕紊絅絋紮紲紿	729	蓼蕀蕣蕘蕈 蕁蘂蕋蕕薀薤薈薑薊	769	蹂踵踰踴蹊
650 瓠瓣		90	紂 紜 紕 紊 絅 紘 紮 紲 紿	730	蕁 蘂 蕋 蕕 薀 薤 薈 薑 薊	770	蹇蹉蹌蹐蹈蹙蹤蹠踪
651   瓷	里島 勲 甍 甕 甓 甞 (6	91	紵 絆 絳 絖 絎 絲 絨 絮 絏 絣	731	薨 蕭 薔 薛 藪 薇 薜 蕷 蕾 薐	771	蹇蹉蹌蹐蹈蹙蹤蹠踪 蹣蹕蹶蹲蹼躁躇躅躄躋
652   甦 甬 甼 泊		92	經綉絛綏絽綛綺綮綣綵	732	藉薺藏薹藐藕藝藥藜藹	772	躊 躓 躑 躔 躙 躪 躡 躬 躰 軆
653   畩 畤 畧 🎚	🗄 畭 畸 當 疆 疇 畴 🥻	393	緇綽綫總綢綯緜綸綟綰	733	縕 蘓 頻 賴 閨 盧 龍 鮮 縵 蘿	773	躱躾軅軈軋軛軣軼軻軫
654 疊疊疊7	方疚疝疥疣痂疳 6	94	臧 緝 緤 緞 緻 緲 緡 縅 縊 縣	734	<b>尼馬虔號虧虱蚓蚣</b> 蚩蚪	774	軾 輊 輅 輕 輒 輙 輓 輜 輟 輛
655 痃疵疽》	直疼疱痍痊痒痙 6	395	縡 縒 縱 縟 縉 縋 縢 繆 繦 縻	735	蚋蚌蚶蚯蛄蛆蚰蛉蠇蚫	775	輌 輦 輳 輻 輹 轅 轂 輾 轌 轉
656		96	縡縒縱縟縉縋縢繆繦縻 縵縹繃縷縲縺繧繝糤繞	736	蛔蛞蛩蛬蛟蛛蛯蜒蜆蜈	776	轆轎轗轜轢轣轤辜辟辣
657   猦 揚 揄 狙	温滤 瘠 滄 搬 溜 漳 🏻 🤅	97	繙繚繹繪繩繼繻纃緕繽	737	蜀蜃蜕蜑蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿	777	辭辯 定 避 避 避 避 避 避 避 選 選 過
658 瘰瘻癇疹		398	辮繿纈纉續纒纐纓纔纖	738	蜷蜻蜥蜩蜚蝠蝟蝸蝌蝎	778	逅迹迺逑逕逡逍逞逖逋
659 癩癪癧	≆癰 6		纖 纛 纜 缸 缺	739	蝴蝗蝨蝮蝙	779	逧 逶 逹 逹 迸
660   癲癶		'00	瓣罌罍罎罐网罕罔罘 霉是罹胃羂系 器差無差 器 養	740	蝓蝣蝪蠅螢螟螂螯蟋	780	是 這一 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 這 是 三 是 三
661 皖皓晳	見	01	苦罠罨罩罧罸羂羆羃羈 羇羌羔羞羝羚羣羯羲羹	741	螽蟀蟐雖螫蟄螳蟇蟆螻	781	遞遨遯遶隨遲邂遽邁邀
662 盍盖盒	基基盟 医湿湿 医		羇 羌 羔 羞 羝 羚 羣 羯 羲 羹	742	蟯蟲蟠蠏蠍蟾蟶蟷蠎蠎	782	湊 邊 継 백 바 바 파 郃 卦 郃 扈
663 眈眇眄		'03	<b>美</b> 羶羸譱翅翆翊翕翔翡	743	蠑蠖蠕蠢蠡蠱蠶蠹蠧蠻	783	郛鄂鄒鄙鄲鄰酊酖酘酣
664 眸睇睚		04	· 泉翩翳翹飜耆耄耋耒耘	744	衄衂衒衙衞衢衫袁衾袞	784	酥酩酳酲醋醉醂醢醫醯
665 瞎瞋瞑	望瞞 瞰 瞶 瞹 瞿 瞼	05	耙耜耡耨耿耻聊聆聒聘	745	祖 衽 袵 衲 袂 袗 袒 袮 袙 袢	785	醪醵醴醺釀釁釉釋釐釖 釟釡釛釼釵釶鈞釿鈔鈬
666 瞽瞻矇		06	聚智聢聨聳聲聰聶聹聽	746	抱袤袰袿袱裃裄裔裘裙	786	<u> </u>
667 砌砒礦石			<b>聿肄肆肅肛肓肚肭冐肬</b>	747	裝裹褂裼裴裨裲褄褌褊 褓襃褞褥褪褫襁襄褻褶	787	鈕鈑鉞鉗鉅鉉鉤鉈銕鈿
668 碚碌碣石		'08 '09	胛胥胙胝胄胚胖脉膀胱	748 749	褓 襃 褞 褥 褪 褫 襁 襄 褻 褶 褸 襌 禅 襠 襞	788 789	<b>鲍</b> 新 銜 銖 銓 銛 鉚 鋏 銹 銷
669 碾碼磅額 670 磧磚	石岩 / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /	109	脛脩脣脯腋		樓禪禅檔襞		鋩 錏 鋺 鍄 錮 錙 錢 錚 錣 錺 錵 錻 鍜 鍠
671 礫祀祠			隋腆牌腓腑胼腱腮腥 腦腴膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤	750 751	襦 襤 襭 襪 襯 襴 襷 襾 覃 覈 覊 覓 覘 覡 覩 覦 覬 覯 覲	790 791	
672 禊飕禧	マステード		脑 灰 温 網 時 房 育 胗 幽 唇 膣 膣 腸 膩 膰 膵 膾 膸 膽 臀	751	聚 覊 覓 覘 覡 覩 覦 覬 覯 覲 覺 覽 覿 觀 觚 觜 觝 觧 觴 觸	791	鍼 鍮 鍖 鎰 鎬 鎭 鎔 鎹 鏖 鏗 鏨 鏥 鏘 鏃 鏝 鏐 鏈 鏤 鐚 鐔
673   秋 秧 秬 和			膣腟膓膩膰膵膾膸膽臀 臂噟臉臍臑臙臘臈臚臟	753	覺覽觀觀觚觜觝觧觴觸 訃訖訐訌訛訝訥訶詁詛	793	登 明 斯 默 獎 珍 獎 瑗 誌 葬 翰 鐃 鐇 鐐 鐶 鐫 鐵 鐡 鐺 鑁
674 宴禀稱	X 体件的快性伸 /	13	育 俏 版 俏 牐 脁 䐃 斶 爐 艥	753 754	計配計缸訊的的問品配	793 794	要鑄鑛鑠鑢鑞鑪鈩鑰鑵
675   歳 穩 龝 和		14	臠臧臺臻臾舁舂舅與舊 舍舐舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘	754 755	品	794 795	釜 蜻 蝡 蝚 聰 螁 蛐 圹 端 琟 鑷 鑽 鑚 鑼 鑾 钁 鑿 閂 閇 閊
676 窖窩竈	表 与 开 幼 图 兆 君   // 星 窶 竅 竄 窿 邃 謇   //	16	古砥舑舩加州加好加陵	756	游 就 紅 苗 冊 胡 唑 孑 孑 面 淀 諫 諳 諧 諤 諱 謔 諠 諢 諷	796 796	鑷鑽鑚鑼鑾钁鐅閂閇閊 閔閖閘閙閠閨閧閭閼閻
0/0 古向電子	安 敖 毘 隆 逐 買 /	10	川子 川目 川里 別找 川回 川水 川省 川温 川广 美民	750	W. 环 旧 旧 巧 畔 Ne 过 哔 叫	/30	以內用申由由用用的
						_	

**Last Digit** 

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

First Three

Digits

Last Digit

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

First Three

Digits

**Last Digit** 

7 8 9

2 3 4 5 6

First Three

Digits



First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three		Las	t Digit	t	First Three			Las	st D	igit			
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Digits	1 2	2 3	4 5	6 7 8		0	1 2	3	4	5 (	3 7	8	9
806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 821 822 823	鬧開陏 險雋霈霹靤靺鞴鞀顏 飆餞饐溤駲驅驢髏髫 鬨魎鮠鯣鰔鰛鱠觖鳼 鷞鸐鷯薒麭黠閬閳陷陜陖雉霓靌顣鞆韃韵顋顱飩餤饙瞂駻驂驖髑髮髺閴魒鮨鮵鰎鰀鱧鴧鵭鵣鶕鷽霻麖黥閍閰彸踄隱猈霙霾蟨軴轞頏龥좭닰腁饑駟脵騄驝體髲髱鬩魒鮨鮵蜌鮾魕爣鵇鴑鶙霷鸚戵嫈黨閍陃陜廰褝雼靄勒鞤蕔頌顯顳餃餬饒骵胇騋穲骮>鬟鬲鮃鮹鮗鰈躿鳬鴣 鵙鐈鶁鰔麥黔類闠厑 暭躘霍霂霻靱鞜韜頣 颯餕餽饕駘颫驕矖骮>鬟鬲鮃鮹鯵鰈躿鳬鴣 鵙鐈鶁鰔麥黔類闠厑 暭躘霍霂霻靱鞜韜頋 飒餕餽饕駘颫驕驑髟>鬟鬲鮃鮹鯵鰈躿鳧鴣 鵙鐈鶁鹹麥黔類闠厑 隉隶雕薲靂嵙鞀軰蒩 膇餔郒緧胲騙驛碫髣 鬛魃鮖鯏鮵鱢艩湺鵶 鵲鷄勪躨麩黕諯闠岯 隃佳霄潌靜靯騃蛮頹 飄餡餭馥胶鶱驗觡髦 鬥魏鮗鯑魰鰄鳔鴈鳦 鶉鷂勪鹽麩點黹閫		電 化														



# **Specifications**

#### SoftBank 920SH

Weight	Approximately 123 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 240 minutes (3G) Approximately 260 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 330 hours (3G) Approximately 300 hours (GSM) (closed position)
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	Approximately 120 minutes
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 110.6 x 18 mm (closed position, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, in closed position without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/ darker.

#### ■ Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Magnesium alloy/Acrylic baking finish (sealer: epoxy baking finish)
Housing (Display back side, Speaker area, Keypad side, battery side), battery cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)*
Housing (Display back outmost side)	Aluminum alloy/ Anodized aluminum paint
Display window	Tempered glass with protective film
Screw cover (Earpiece area), External Display window, lens cover, Mobile Light cover	Acrylic resin
Small Light	ABS resin
Back ornament sheet	PET sheet/UV curing painting
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Antenna	ABS resin/Brass/PA/ Elastomer/SUS
Protector (Display edges)	Nylon resin
Display rotation stopper (stop pad)	Urethane resin
Multi Selector	SUS/Spinning

<sup>\*</sup>ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting, deposition) for Metallic Black and Metallic Gold housings (Display back side, Speaker area).

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Battery, Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Yahool Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, TV/Text Key, Multi Job/Manner Key, Keypad	PC resin
Side Keys	PC resin/UV painting
Top cover (Keypad)	PET sheet
Memory Card Slot Cover, Headphone Port Cover, External Device Port Cover	Elastomeric resin, PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Charger Terminal	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH16A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

#### Accessories

#### Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	820 mAh
Dimensions	Approximately 35.3 x 55 x 4 mm
(W x H x D)	(without protruding parts)

#### ■ Headphones (with Microphone) (Black)

Weight	Approximately 16 g
Cord Length	Approximately 1.65 m



## Basic Operations

## ■ Wallpaper/Standby Window

Standby Window 3 tags (100 characters each)

#### ■ Text Entry

User Dictionary	100 entries (5 per reading) Word: 15 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings

#### Phone Book

Entry	750 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Number	3 Humbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
	Postal Code: 20 characters
Address	Country: 32 characters
	Others: 64 characters each
URL	1,024 characters
Note	256 characters
Mail Group	20 Groups (20 members each)
wan Group	Group name: 16 characters

#### Data Folder

	50 MB
Memory	(Shared with Templates folder
	and S! Appli Library)

# Calling

Dialled Numbers	30 records
Received Calls	30 records
Answer Phone/	20 messages or 90 seconds
Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers

#### Messaging

moodaging		
	Received Msg.	5 MB or 1,000 messages
	Drafts	
	Sent	3 MB (or 500 messages
	Messages	for Sent Messages)
Memory	Unsent	ioi deni wessages)
	Messages	
		50 MB
	Templates	(Shared with Data
	Templates	Folder and S! Appli
		Library)
S! Mail Subject		byte characters
S! Mail		ely 30,000 single-byte
Message	characters	
SMS Message		byte alphanumeric
· ·	characters	
Auto Resend	2 times	
Attachment	20 files or 3	300 KB
Attachment Send Reservation	20 files or 3 10 message	
Send	10 message	
Send Reservation Speed Mail	10 messag	es
Send Reservation Speed Mail List	10 message 10 numbers 256 single-	es s/addresses
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature	10 message 10 numbers 256 single- 20 numbers	es s/addresses byte characters
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature Recipient	10 messag 10 numbers 256 single- 20 numbers 20 folders (2	es s/addresses byte characters s/addresses 20 Auto Sort Keys each) 300 messages per
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature Recipient Folder	10 message 10 numbers 256 single- 20 numbers	es s/addresses byte characters s/addresses 20 Auto Sort Keys each)
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature Recipient	10 messag 10 numbers 256 single- 20 numbers 20 folders (2	es s/addresses byte characters s/addresses 20 Auto Sort Keys each) 300 messages per folder 10 folders (20 members
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature Recipient Folder	10 messagi 10 numbers 256 single- 20 numbers 20 folders (2 Memory	es s/addresses byte characters s/addresses 20 Auto Sort Keys each) 300 messages per folder 10 folders (20 members each)
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature Recipient Folder Chat Folder	10 message 10 numbers 256 single- 20 numbers 20 folders (2 Memory Folder 1 sound or	es s/addresses byte characters s/addresses 20 Auto Sort Keys each) 300 messages per folder 10 folders (20 members each) Flash® file, or
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature Recipient Folder	10 messag 10 numbers 256 single-1 20 numbers 20 folders (2 Memory Folder 1 sound or 40 images/	es s/addresses byte characters s/addresses 20 Auto Sort Keys each) 300 messages per folder 10 folders (20 members each) Flash® file, or My Pictograms (with
Send Reservation Speed Mail List Signature Recipient Folder Chat Folder	10 message 10 numbers 256 single- 20 numbers 20 folders (2 Memory Folder 1 sound or	es s/addresses byte characters s/addresses 20 Auto Sort Keys each) 300 messages per folder 10 folders (20 members each) Flash® file, or My Pictograms (with Flash® file)

## Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

	Yahoo! Keitai 300 KB		
Download		500 KB	
	PC Site	(300 KB for	
	Browser	PNG/GIF	
		images)	
History	300 pages		
URL Entry Log	10 URLs		
Bookmarks/	100 pages		
Saved Pages	100 pages		
Tab	3 tabs at one time		
Input Memory	20 entries		
Streaming History	10 URLs		
S! Quick News List	News Flash: 1 item		
3: QUICK NEWS LIST	General: 4 ite	ms	
S! Loop List	5 items		

# Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video	
	profile (SD-Video standard)	
Recording Time	80 minutes on 256 MB	
(Example)	Memory Card	
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)	
Split File	99 portions per file	
Time Shift	30 minutes	
Recording	30 minutes	
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on	
	1 GB Memory Card)	



## Camera & Imaging

#### ■ Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	3.2 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

#### ■ Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 26x	
	ЗМ	1536 x 2048 (QXGA)
	Full HD	1080 x 1920
	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)
	1.2M	960 x 1280 (Quad-VGA)
Picture Size	VGA	480 x 640
(W x H dots)	Wallpaper	480 x 854
		(Full WVGA)
	Wallpaper (H)	854 x 480
	Wide L	1536 x 864
	Mail L	240 x 320 (QVGA)
		120 x 160
	Mail S	(QQVGA)
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 640 files with default settings	
File Name	ImageXXX.jpg (XXX: 3 digits)	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	
Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent PNG files as Frames	

#### Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 12x (SubQCIF)	
	SD VIDEO	640 x 480 (VGA)
		320 x 240 (QVGA)
		640 x 480 (VGA)
		400 x 240 (Wide)
Record Size	Extended	320 x 240 (QVGA)
(W x H dots)	Video	240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
	For	176 x 144 (QCIF)
	Message	128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP/ASF	
	SD VIDEO	Capacity-based
Recording	Extended	30 minutes on
Time per Shot	Video	Memory Card
Time per Snot	For	295 KB
	Message	
File Name		SF, videoXXX.3gp
	(XXX: 3 digi	ts)
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	
Distance		

#### Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (480 x 854) Power On/Off (480 x 854) Incoming Call (360 x 240) Alarm (480 x 208) VGA (480 x 640) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut	
	Retouch	W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images	
	Paste	16 characters	
	Stamp		
	Face Arrange		
	Frame		

Picture Editor	Correction	W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Rotate	
	File Format	
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 120 x 160 dots
	Split Picture	

# Media Player & S! Applications

#### Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/ .m4a), Secure AAC (Secure SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)	
	Size	W 176 x H 144 dots or smaller
Editing Video	Subtitle	10 subtitles (48 single-byte characters each)

#### SI Applications

S: Applications		
Momory	50 MB* or 100 items *Shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library	
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m	



#### Handy Extras

Halluy LAU	as	
	000	- O. I t. 00 - I t
0-1	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays	
Calendar*/		
Tasks		
Notepad		(1,536 characters each)
Expenses Memo		(999,999.99 yen each)
	For	Approximately
Voice	Message	3 minutes per file
Recorder	Extended	99 hours 59 minutes 59
	Voice	seconds
Alarms	5 entries,	Subject: 9 characters
Wakeup TV	Annrovima	ately 30 minutes
Auto Shut-off	Approxima	ately 30 minutes
World Clock	City name	: 16 characters
Calculator	999,999,9	99,999
	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds	
Stopwatch	in 0.1-second increments	
	Lap time: 4 records	
Countdown	60 minutes in 1-second increments	
Timer	ou minutes	s in 1-second increments
		PDF (.pdf)
Document	Supported	Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)
Viewer	Formats	Microsoft® Word (.doc)
VIEWEI		Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.pp
	File Size	10 MB
Scan Barcode	UPC/JAN	50 codes
(Continuous	QR Code	16 codes
Mode)		
Create QR	513 digits, 311 alphanumeric	
Code	characters, 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 chara	cters
e-Books	Copy text	strings of up to
e-dooks	20 charac	ters
	Remote L	ock password:
S! FeliCa	eliCa 5 - 16 single-byte alphanun	
	characters	

<sup>\*</sup>Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of July 2007.

#### **Communication Services**

#### S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
	Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters
	Otatus Label. 4 Characters

#### S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members			
Speak Time	30 seconds each			
	30 members (10 members per			
	Group)			

## Connectivity & File Backup

#### Infrared

Infrared	IrMC 1.1			
Transfer	Range Within 20 cm			
IrSS Transfer	Receive 2 MB or smaller JPEG			
1133 Hallstei	images			

## ■ Bluetooth®

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.0	
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile	
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2	
Range	Within 10 m	
Device Search	16 devices	
Pairing	32 devices	
Device Name	16 characters	
Printing	JPEG/PNG images	

# ■ Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)
---------------------	-----------------------------------

#### S! Addressbook Back-up

	10 Backup/Restore/ Synchronization records	
Auto Synch	4:00 AM every Sunday	

#### **Network Settings**

	5 Networks	
Add Network	Country/Network code: 3 digits	
	Name: 25 single-byte characters	

#### Reference URLs

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/	
microSD <sup>™</sup> Memory Card Compatibility	From PC (Japanese) http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/ peripherals/sd_support.html From Handset (Japanese) http://j.sst.ne.jp/	
S! Addressbook Back-up	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/ service/advanced/sab/	
SVG-T	http://j.sst.ne.jp/svgt/ index_pdc.html (Japanese)	
Custom Screens	http://www.custamo.com/ (Japanese)	
Association for Promotion of Digital	From PC http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/ From Handset (Japanese)	
Broadcasting	http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/	



# Appendix 14

# **Memory Card Structure & Contents**

Memory Card Structure		ire	Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)	
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM
		Local Contents		SD Local Contents
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
			Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Custom Screens	Custom Screens in Data Folder (Custom Screens)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
	MYFOLDER	PLDER My Items	Games and More	S! Applications
			Message Templates	Arrange Mail templates in Templates folder
PRIVATE			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
PRIVALE			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs-Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Virtual Space	S! Town files
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
	SHARP	SHARP MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.
SD_AUDIO				SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)
SD_VIDEO	PRL001			ASF video files saved to SD VIDEO

# Menu List

#### Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Town	P.5-9
S! Loop	P.5-9
S! Friend's Status	P.10-2
S! Circle Talk	P.10-5
Near chat	P.10-8

## Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Common Settings	P.13-10

#### ■ PC Site Browser

Fu	Refer to	
Homepage	P.5-4	
Bookmarks	P.5-7	
Saved Pages	P.5-7	
Enter URL	P.5-4	
History	P.5-4	
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3	
PC Site	Warning Message	P.13-10
Browser	Zoom Factor	P.5-10
Settings	P.5-10	

# ■ Common Settings

- common octange		
Function		Refer to
Font Size		P.13-10
Scroll Setting	gs	P.13-10
Cursor Settin	ngs	P.5-11
Downloads	Images	P.13-10
Downloads	Sounds	P.13-10
Mamami	Delete Cache	P.13-10
Memory Operation	Delete Cookies	P.13-10
Operation	Delete Auth Info	P.13-10
	Manufacture	
	Number	-
	Send Referer	-
0	Cookies	-
Security Settings	Script Settings	-
Settings	Secure Prompt	-
	Root Certificates	-
	Keep Auth Info	-
	Flash® Restriction	-
Download to		P.13-10
Initialized Browser		P.13-10
Reset Settings		P.13-10

## Media Player

Function		Refer to
Music		P.8-4
Videos		P.8-6
Streaming		P.5-11
Settings	Sound Output	P.13-13
	Delete All WMA	P.13-13

# **■** Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played	Music	P.8-14
My Music		P.8-8
SD AUDIO		P.8-4
WMA		P.8-4
Download Music		P.8-3
Music Search		P.8-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.8-14
	Playback Pattern	P.8-14

#### ■ Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played Video		P.8-14
My Videos		P.8-6
Download Videos		P.8-3
SD VIDEO		P.8-6
	Playback Pattern	P.8-14
	Backlight	-
Settings	Display Size	P.8-14
	Sound Effects	P.8-14
	Web Link Setting	-

## Messaging

F	unction	Refer to		
Received Msg	J.	P.4-11		
Create Messa	ge	P.4-4		
Retrieve New	Msg.	P.4-12		
Drafts		P.4-17		
Templates		P.4-9		
Sent Message	es	P.4-14		
Unsent Messa	ages	P.4-17		
Chat Folder		P.4-16		
	Mail List	P.4-12		
Server Mail	Retrieve All Mails	-		
Box	Delete All Mails	-		
	Mailbox Volume	-		
Create New S	MS	P.4-7		
	Address Settings	P.4-3		
	General Settings	P.13-8		
Settings	S! Mail Settings	P.13-9		
	SMS Settings	P.13-9		
	Speed Mail List	P.4-8		
Memory Status		-		

#### ■ Settings: General Settings

Function		Refer to
Sending Status		P.13-8
Delivery Report		P.13-8
Anti Spam Meas	ures	P.4-15
Quick Reply Set.		P.4-13
Signature Settings		P.4-8
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.13-8
Auto Delete	Sent Messages	P.13-8
Auto Resend		P.4-2
Link to Feeling		P.13-8

Function		Refer to
	Display Effect	P.13-9
3D Pictogram	Background Colour	P.13-9
	Display Speed	P.13-9
Animation View	Animation View	
Manager	View Setting	-
Message Notice	Alert Sound	-
Notice	Secret Folder	P.13-8
Message List View		P.13-8
Received Msg.View		P.13-8
Sent Msg.View		P.13-8
Scroll Unit		P.13-8

## ■ Settings: S! Mail Settings

		-
Function		Refer to
Message DL(Japan)		P.13-9
Message DL(Abroad)		P.13-9
Reply to Settings		-
Picture Appearance		P.13-9
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.13-9
Auto Flay File	Sounds	P.13-9
Send File Settings		-

# ■ Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.13-9
Message Centre	-
Char-code	-

# ■ Messaging: General Settings: Link to Feeling

Function		Refer to
Idle Screen Info.		P.13-8
Limbs	Switch On/Off	P.13-8
Light Colour		P.13-8

Function		Refer to
Vibration Pattern		P.13-8
	Switch On/Off	P.13-8
Ringtone	Assign Tone	P.13-8
-	Duration	P.13-8

#### Camera

#### ■ Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Chaoting	Exposure	P.7-12
Shooting Settings	Focus Setting	P.7-12
Settings	White Balance	P.13-13
	Add Frame	P.7-6
Modes	Continuous Shoot	P.7-6
woues	Camera Effects	P.7-7
	Panorama/Scanner	P.7-7
Barcode/Sca	ın	P.9-26
Data Folder		P.7-4
Picture Size		P.7-12
Scene		P.7-12
Picture Quality		P.13-13
Self-timer		P.7-6
	Display Indicators	-
	Shutter Sound	P.13-13
Settings	Save Pictures to	P.13-13
Settings	Auto Save	P.13-13
	Panorama Settings	-
	Remote Shutter Set.	-
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-12
		· ·



#### ■ Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record	Exposure	P.7-12
Settings	Focus Setting	P.7-12
Display Size		P.13-13
Data Folder		P.7-5
Record Time/Size		P.7-12
Microphone		P.13-13
Video Quality		P.13-13
Self-timer		P.7-6
	Save Videos to	P.13-13
Settings Auto Save		P.13-13
	Video Encode	-
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-12

# Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.2-20
DCIM	P.2-20
My Pictograms	P.2-20
Ring Songs-Tones	P.2-20
S! Appli	P.8-12
Music	P.2-20
Videos	P.2-20
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-11
Books	P.2-20
Custom Screens	P.2-8
Flash®	P.2-20
Flash® Ringtones	P.2-20
Other Documents	P.2-20
Memory Status	P.2-20

# S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli	P.8-12
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-11
Settings	P.13-14
Information	-

# ■ Settings

Function		Refer to
Application Volu	Application Volume	
Backlight	Switch On/Off	-
Dacklight	Blink	-
Vibration		-
Synchronization		-
Calls & Alarms		P.13-14
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-13
Screensaver	Activation Time	P.13-14
Surround		P.13-14
Set to Default		P.13-14
Memory All Clear		P.13-14

# ΤV

Refer to
P.6-4
P.6-7
-
P.6-5
P.6-8
P.13-11

# ■ Settings

Function		Refer to
	Alarm	-
	Vibration	-
TV Alarm	Light	-
	Alarm Time	P.13-12
	Duration	-
	Set Recording	P.13-11
	Image	
	Location	-
	Notify	
Broadcast	Connection	-
Data	Location	-
	Manufacture	
	Number	-
	Delete Station	_
	Data	-
Screen Size(Lan	dscape)	P.13-12
Screen Size(Por	trait)	P.13-12
Landscape	Display Pict	-
Sets.	Enlarge Point	-
Sound Output		P.13-12
Sound Output		P.13-12
Call Time Shift S	et	P.13-12
	Voice Calls	P.13-12
Calls & Alarms	Video Calls	P.13-12
	Alarm	-
	S! Circle Talk	P.13-12
TV Reserve Prior		-
Auto Exit	Auto Exit Time	P.13-12
AUIO EXII	Phone Closing	P.13-12
		•



## Entertainment

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News		P.5-8
S! CAST/ Weather Icon	What's New	P.9-23
	History	P.9-23
	Registration/Cancel	P.9-23
	Get Latest Contents	P.9-35
	S! CAST Notif.	-
	Weather Icon	P.9-23
BookSurfing		P.9-25
e-Book Viewer		P.9-25

#### S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.5-8
S! Loop List		P.5-12
	Automatic Update	P.5-12
Settings	Standby Settings	-
	Reset S! Quick News	-

#### S! CAST/Weather Icon: Weather Icon

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-35
Manual Up	date	P.9-23
Settings	Standby Setting	P.13-15
	Weather Notif.	-
	Icon Undate	P13-15

#### Tools

#### Tools 1

		Refer to
	Function	
Calendar		P.9-3
Alarms		P.9-15
Wakeup TV		P.9-17
Tasks		P.9-6
Calculator		P.9-14
Expenses	Add New Expense	P.9-9
Memo	Totals	P.9-9
	Edit Category	P.9-31
Osaifu-Keita	i	P.9-11

#### Tools 1: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-App	oli	P.9-11
	IC Card Status	-
IC Card Settings	IC Card Lock	P.9-12
	Remote Lock	P.9-12
	Interface Settings	-
	Balance Info	P.9-32
	Set to Default	P.13-15

## Tools 2

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.9-21
Countdown Timer	P.9-22
World Clock	P.9-20
Hour Minder	P.9-19

#### ■ Tools 3

Function	Refer to
Document Viewer	P.9-24
Notepad	P.9-8

Function		Refer to
Voice	Record Time	P.9-31
Recorder	Ring Songs-Tones	P.9-10
necoluei	Save Recording to	P.9-31
	Scan Barcode	P.9-26
	Open Barcode	P.9-36
Barcode/	Create QR Code	P.9-27
Scan	Scan Card	P.9-28
	Scan Text	P.9-29
	Scanned Results	P.9-36
Phone Help		-

#### Phone

F	unction	Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-16
Add New Entr	у	P.2-16
Information		P.1-6
Call Log		P.3-6
Play Message	s	P.3-3
Call Voicemai	l	P.3-9
Category Con	itrol	P.2-27
My Details		P.1-10
Speed Dial Lis	st	P.3-5
Mail Groups		P.2-19
S! Addressbook Backup		P.12-14
	Sort Entries	P.2-18
Ph.Book	Select Phone Book	P.13-6
Settings	Save New Entry	P.13-6
Jettings	New Number Prompt	P.13-6
Managa	Copy All	-
Manage Entries	Memory Status	P.2-16
Littles	Delete All	P.2-28

#### Settings

## ■ Phone Settings

Function		Refer to
Mode Settin	Mode Settings	
Display		P.13-3
Custom Scr	eens	P.2-8
Sounds & A	lerts	P.2-9
Date & Time	)	P.13-2
言語選択 (La	inguage)	P.13-3
User	New Entry	P.2-15
Dictionary	Saved Word List	P.2-26
Dictionally	Acquire Dictionary	P.2-15
Display	Rotate 90° to	P.1-11
Rotation	Rotate Back to	P.13-7
Ringer Output		P.13-5
Earpiece Volume		P.3-10
Change Menu		P.2-4
Locks		P.11-2
Software	Software Update	P.14-5
Update	Update Result	P.14-5
Master	Reset Settings	P.13-18
Reset	Reset All	P.13-18

#### **Phone Settings: Display**

		J,
Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-7
System Graph	nics	P.13-3
Font	Font Size	P.2-5
Settings	Font Weight	P.2-5
	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
Standby	Standby Window	P.2-6
Display	Show Indicators	P.13-4
Display	Show Operator	
	Name	-
Vivid Mode		-
Greeting Mes	sage	-
	Duration	P.13-4
External	Messages	P.13-4
Display	Display Date&Time	-
Display	Clock Type	-
	Caller Display	P.13-4
Poeklight	Time Out	P.13-3
Backlight	Brightness	P.13-3
Display Savin	g	P.13-3
Dial Number		-

## **Phone Settings: Sounds & Alerts**

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.13-5
Ringtone/videos	P.2-9
System Sounds	P.13-5
Vibration	P.2-9
Event Light	P.13-5
Status Light	-
Any Key Answer	P.13-5
Surround	-

## Phone Settings: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.13-2
Time Correction	P.13-2
Daylight Saving	P.13-2
Set Time Zone	P.13-2
Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
World Clock	P.9-20
Alarms	P.9-15
Set Holiday	-
Time Format	P.13-2
Date Format	P.13-2
Calendar Format	P.13-2

#### **Phone Settings: Locks**

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Change PIN2	P.11-4
Password Lock	P.11-2
IP Service Setting	P.13-16
Phone Book Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret Data	P.11-3
Chng Handset Code	P.1-13



## ■ Connectivity

	Function	Refer to
Bluetooth		P.12-6
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.12-3
	Send All	P.12-4
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.12-10
	MTP Mode	P.8-3
USB Charge		P.13-17
Memory Car	d	P.2-23

#### Connectivity: Bluetooth

Function		Refer to
Switch On/O	Switch On/Off	
Search for D	evices	P.12-7
Paired Devic	es	P.12-7
Send All	Send All	
Setting Water	Setting Watch	
	Device Name	-
	Visibility	P.13-17
My Device	Sound Output	-
Settings	Handsfree Setting	-
	S! Appli Request	P.10-8
	Bluetooth Timeout	P.13-17
My Device Details		-

#### **Connectivity: Memory Card**

F	unction	Refer to
De eleum/	Backup	P.12-12
Backup/ Restore	Restore	P.12-12
nestore	Encode	P.12-13
	Number of Copies	P.7-11
DPOF	Settings	P.7-13
	Check Settings	P.7-11
	Reset Settings	-

Function	Refer to
SD Local Contents	-
Format Card	P.2-24
Memory Status	P.2-20

#### ■ Call/Video Call

	unction	Refer to
O-U Ti 0	Call Timers	P.3-7
Call Time & Cost	Data Counter	P.13-7
CUSI	Call Costs	P.3-7
	Switch On/Off	P.3-3
Answer	Answer Time	-
Phone	Outgoing Message	-
	Volume	-
	Voicemail	P.3-9
Voicemail/	Diverts	P.3-8
Divert	Cancel All	P.3-9
	Status	P.3-12
	Camera Picture	P.13-7
	Incoming Picture	P.13-7
	Outgoing Picture	P.13-7
	Hold Guidance	
Video Call	Pict	-
	Backlight	-
	Loudspeaker	P.3-11
	Mute Microphone	-
	Remote Monitor	P.3-10
Show My Nu		P.3-13
out Missed C	alls	P.3-9
	Int'l Prefix	-
Int'l Calling	Country Codes	-
•	Auto Add Code	-
Disp. Time/	Display Call Cost	P.13-7
Call	Call Time Counter	P.13-7

	Function	Refer to
	Outgoing Calls	-
Call	Incoming Calls	-
	Rejected Numbers	P.3-13
Barring	Change NW Password	P.3-13
Minute Min	nder	P.13-7
Auto	Switch On/Off	-
Answer	Answer Time	-
<b>Call Waitin</b>	g	P.3-12

## ■ Network Settings

Function		Refer to
Select Network		-
Select Service		-
Offline Mode		P.1-12
Retrieve NW Info		P.13-17
Location Info	URL Setting	-
	Datum On/Off	P.13-17
	<b>Location Property</b>	P.13-17
Network Info		-

# Index

Numbers	
3D Pictogram3D Pictogram (settings)	4-10 13-9
A	
AC Charger	
Accessories	
After-Sales Services	
Alarms	
Canceling	
Deleting	
Editing entries For Manner Mode	
Link to World Clk	
Animation View	
Answer Phone	
Antenna (for TV reception)	
Anti Spam Measures	
Any Key Answer	
Arrange Mail	
Creating from templates	4-9
Effect	
Font Colour/Size	
Auto Delete	
Auto Focus	
Auto Resend	
Auto Retry	4-2
В	
Backlight	13-3
Backup	
Backup	
Deleting files	
Encode	
Restore	
Battery	1-7, 14-4

Battery Cover Bluetooth® Change Name Deleting Paired Devices Disconnecting Devices My Device Settings Printing images Receiving files Sending files Sending files Sending files Bookmarks Deleting titles Editing Titles BookSurfing®	12-612-913-177-1112-8 2-8, 12-913-175-11
С	
Calculator Copying Calculation Results Exchange Rate Money Converter Calendar Calendar Settings	9-32 9-32 9-32
Deleting Schedules	9-30 9-5
Call Barring	3-8 3-13 3-13
Unknown Withheld Call Forwarding	3-13
Deleting  Call Time & Cost  Data Counter	3-12 <b>3-8</b> 13-7
Resetting	3-12

Call Time Counter	
Call Waiting 3-	
Call Waiting (answering Line 2)	3-12
Caller ID	3-8
Calling	3-2
Camera	
Auto Save	. 13-13
Capturing Still Images	7-4
Macro	7-12
Manual Focus	7-12
Mobile Light	7-12
Picture Quality	. 13-13
Recording Video	7-5
Save Pictures to	
Save Videos to	
Self-timer	
Video Quality	
Center Access Code	
Change NW Password	
Change PIN	
Character Code List	
Charger Terminal	
Charging	
Chat Folder	
Delete Folder	
Deleting All Messages	
Reset	
Clock/Calendar	
Closed Position	
Common Settings	
Communication Services	
Composite	
Conference Call	
Conference Call (opening another line).	3-12
Countdown Timer	9-20
Crop	8-9
Custom Screens	
Web Access	2-25



Cycloid Position	1-2, 1-11, 2-2
D	
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	
Back to Top	6-9
Change View (Data)	
Set Recording	
ata Folder	
Change List View	
Files (attaching)	
Files (moving/copying)	
Files (opening)	2-21
Files (sorting)	
Files (using)	
Files/folders (deleting)	
Files/folders (renaming)	
Folders (adding)	
Selecting Multiple Files	
Set Secret (folders)	
Slide Show	
Unset Secret (folders)	
ate & Time	13-2
Calendar Format	
Date Format	
Time Format	
Daylight Saving	
Delete (Speed Dial)	
Delivery Report	
Digital TV (→ TV)	
Adding Reception Areas	
Area Setup	6-3
Areas (settings)	
Auto Exit	
Call Time Shift Set	
Calls & Alarms	
Change Area	13-12
Image	13-11
Sound Output	
Screen Size (Landscape)	13-12

Customer Service ...... 14-38

Screen Size (Portrait)	
Set Channels	
Sound Output	
Subtitle/Sound	13-11
Switching Reception Areas	
Tone	
TV Alarm	
Display1-2, 1	
Display (settings)	
Backlight	13-3
Clock/Calendar	
Display Saving	
External Display	
Show Indicators	
System Graphics	
Display Call Cost Display Positions	
Display Positions Display Rotation (Rotate 90° to)	1-2
Display Rotation (Rotate 90° to)	1-11
Display Rotation (Rotate Back to)	
Display Saving Document Viewer	
Document viewer Download Dictionary	
DPOF	
Add Date	
Check Settings	
For All Pictures	
Index Print	
Index Fillit	/-10
E	
Earpiece	1-2
Earpiece Volume	
e-Book Library	
e-Book Viewer	
e-Books (Japanese)	
Copying Text	
Downloading	
Reading9-25	
Emergency Calls	
English	
Event Light	

Expenses Memo	9-9
Change Amount	
Changing Category of Saved Entry	9-31
External Camera	
External Device Port	1-2
External Display	
Caller Display	13-4
Checking Lifestyle-Appli Balance	9-32
Duration	13-4
Messages	13-4
Viewing new messages	4-12
F	
Feeling Mail (creating)	4-5
Feeling Mail (receiving)	
Focus Lock	
Focus Setting	7-12
Font Size	2-5
Format Card	2-24
G	
General NotesGuide Usage Notes	xi ii
Н	
Handset Code	1-13
Handset Keys	
Handset Parts	
Handset mail address	4-3
Handset Menus	2-2
Handset Power On/Off	1-8
Handset Responses	2-9
Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time	
Ringtones	
Vibration	
Handy Extras Headphone Port	
Headphones	
Headphones (answering calls)	
Headphones (with Microphone)	o- 10
	v

History Lock11-3	17
Hold3-10	
Hour Minder9-19	
Assign Tone/Video9-34	
For Manner Mode13-15	
Link to World Clk13-15	
Vibration	<del>-</del>
VIDIAUOII9-0-	Language13-3
	Large Font Menu2-5
•	Light Sensor 1-2, 13-3, 13-11
IC Card9-12	Link to Feeling13-8
IC Card Lock9-12	Link to World Clk13-15
Remote Lock9-12	Location Info13-17
Indicators1-4	Datum On/Off13-17
Camera (Viewfinder)7-3	Location Property13-17
Display1-4	
External Display1-5	Loudspeaker 3-11, 13-7, 13-16
Messaging (message list)4-11	
Music Playback Window8-4	. <b>M</b>
Video Playback Window8-6	
Information Window1-6	Mail Groups2-19
Infrared12-2	Changing members2-28
Receiving files12-3	Deleting2-28
Sending files 12-4, 12-5	Edit Name2-28
Infrared Port1-2	Main Menu2-2
Internal Antenna1-2	Manner mode1-12
International calls3-2	Mass Storage12-10
International calls (placing)3-2	Master Reset13-18
Internet5-2	Format Card2-24
Accessing 5-3, 5-4	Reset All13-18
Basic Operations5-5	Reset Settings13-18
Common Settings13-10	Media Player8-2
Deleting History5-10	
Handling Information5-10	
Saving pages/Bookmarks5-7	
Switch Browser5-10	Memory All Clear (S! Applications)13-14
URL Entry Log5-10	Memory Card2-23
Int'l Call3-3	Format Card2-24
IP Service Setting13-16	
IrSS Transfer 7-12, 12-2	Memory Card Slot 1-2, 2-23
1133 Transfer	Memory Card Structure & Contents14-22

	14-23
Camera	
Communication	14-23
Data Folder	14-25
Entertainment	14-26
Media Player	14-23
Messaging	14-24
Phone	14-26
S! Appli	14-25
Settings	14-27
Tools	14-26
TV	
Yahoo! Keitai	
Menu Operations	
Message List View	
Message Notice	
Messages (creating/sending)	
3D Pictogram	
Date & Time	
Drafts	
Edit & Send	
Editing/resending	
Messaging Settings	
Pict Setting	
Preview Message	
Recipients (adding)	
Recipients (selecting/entering)	
Save to Drafts	
Set Auto Play File	
Set Sent Cancel	
Set Sent Cancel	4-8
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List	4-8 4-8
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List Templates	4-8 4-8 4-9
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List Templates Within the Network	4-8 4-8 4-9 4-8
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List Templates Within the Network Messages (deleting)	4-8 4-8 4-9 4-8
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List Templates Within the Network Messages (deleting) Messages (forwarding)	4-8 4-8 4-9 4-8 <b>4-17</b>
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List Templates Within the Network Messages (deleting) Messages (forwarding) Messages (protecting)	4-8 4-9 4-8 4-17 4-17
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List	4-8 4-9 4-17 4-17 4-17 4-10
Set Sent Cancel Signature Settings Speed Mail List Templates Within the Network Messages (deleting) Messages (forwarding) Messages (protecting)	4-8 4-9 4-17 4-17 4-10 4-13



$\bigcirc$
3

Opening New Mail out of Standby	
Retrieve New Msg	
Save to Data Folder	
Save to Phone Book	4-13
Scroll Unit	13-8
Using Linked Info	4-12
View Mail Address	4-18
Viewing on External Display	
Messages (sorting)	
Anti Spam Measures	
Classify	4-18
Move to Folder	
Messaging (→ SMS, S! Mail)	4-2
Folders (adding)	4-18
Folders (deleting)	
Folders (renaming)	
Font Size	
General Settings	
Selecting Multiple Messages	
Set Secret	
Sort	4-12
Unset Secret	4-18
Window Description	4-11
Microphone	1-2
Minute Minder	
Missed Call Notification	3-9
Mobile Light	1-2
Mode Settings	13-2
MTP Mode	
Multi Job	2-3
Multi Party	3-12
Music (deleting)	8-5
Music (obtaining)	8-3
Music (playing)	
Last Played Music	8-14
Playback Pattern	8-14
Sound Effects	8-14
My Details	1-10
My Details Sending via Bluetooth®	12-9
Sending via Infrared	12-5
-	

N	
Near Chat (Japanese)       10         Network Password       1-1         Notepad       9-3         Call Notepad       9-3         Edit Text/Change Category       9-3	-8 -8
0	
Offline Mode         1-1           Optional Services         3           Optional Services (checking status)         3-1           Osaifu-Keitai® (→ S! FeliCa)         9-1	-{ 12
Р	
Pager Code List         14-1           Password Lock         11-1           PC (connecting handset)         12-7           PC Site Browser         5-           Jumping to Specific Locations         5-1           Switching View         5-1           Warning Message         13-7           Zoom Factor         5-7           Zooming Specific Areas         5-7           Pen Light         9-           Phone Book         2-7           Category Control         2-2           Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern         2-2           Create Message         2-2           Deleting entries         2-2           Lediting entries         2-2           New Number Prompt         13           Opening from Other Functions         2-1           Personal Ringtone         2-1           Picture         2-17           Save New Entry         13	-110 -110 -110 -110 -110 -110 -110 -110
Saving Other Information2-2 Secret2-1 Select Phone Book 13	17
Select Ethone Book 13	-6

Phone Book Lock       11-3         Phone Book search       2-18         Picture Editor       7-8         PIN       14-2         PIN Entry       11-2         PIN Lock       14-2         Playlists       8-8, 8-15         Portrait Position       1-2
Printing (Bluetooth®)7-11
Q
QR Code 9-27 Quick Operations 2-2 Quick Reply 4-13
R
Received Calls

3	
S! Addressbook Back-up	12-14
Auto Sync Settings	
Confirming User ID & Password	12-17
Sync History	
S! Appli Request	
S! Applications	
Activation Time (Screensaver)	
Application Volume	
Calls & Alarms	
Deleting	
Downloading	
Screensaver	
Surround	
S! Cast	
Get Latest Contents	
S! Cast page Options	
Weather Icon	
S! Circle Talk	
Accepting requests	
Editing member list	
Initiating	
IP Service Setting	
Loudspeaker	
Registering Members	
S! Familiar Usability	
S! FeliCa Balance Info	
Check Balance	
IC Card Settings	
S! Friend's Status	
Editing member list	
IP Service Setting	12 16
Opening Member Status	
Registering Members	
Request Reply	
Status Notif. List	
Status Update	
Catao opadio	10 4

S! Loop (Japanese)	5-9
S! Mail	4-2
Arrange Mail	4-2, 4-6
Attaching Files	4-5
Auto Play File	13-9
Feeling Mail	4-2, 4-5
Message DL	
Picture Appearance	13-9
S! Mail (sending)	4-4
S! Music Connect (Japanese)	8-3
S! Quick News	
Automatic Update	5-12
Deleting items	5-12
S! Loop List	
S! Town (Japanese)	5-9
Safety Precautions	
SAR	
Saved Pages	
Deleting pages	
Editing Titles	
Scan Barcode	
Open Barcode	
Scanning during Text Entry	9-36
Using Scan Results	9-36
Scan Card	
Using Scan Results	
Scan Text	
Scan during Text Entry	
Using Scan Results	9-36
Schedules (→ Calendar)	9-4
Security Codes	
Sending Status	
Sent Msg. View	
Set as Wallpaper	
Set Date/Time	
Set Sent Cancel	
Set Time Zone	
Set to Default (S! Applications)	
Set to Default (S! FeliCa)	
Shortcuts	2-2

Customizing	2-25
Show My ID	3-10
Show My Number	
Show Secret Data	
Side Keys	
Signature Settings	4-8
Simple Menu	2-4
Slide W paper	2-7
Small Light	1-2
SMS	
Expiry Time	13-9
SMS (sending)	4-7
Softkeys	
Software Update	
Sounds & Alerts	2-9, 13-5
Speaker	
Specifications	
Specifications (by function)	
Basic Operations	
Calling	
Camera & Imaging	
Communication Services	
Connectivity & File Backup	
Digital TV	
Handy Extras	
Media Player & S! Applications	
Messaging	14-19
Network Settings	
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	
Speed Dial List	
Speed Mail List	
Standby	
Standby Window (Japanese)	
Calendar/Tag Panel	
Display Panel	
Display Window	
Member Panel	
News Panel	
Shortcut Panel	
Using Tags	2-7



Still images (capturing) ...... 7-4 Add Frame ...... 7-6 Camera Effects......7-7 Continuous Shoot.......7-6 Scanner ...... 7-7 Shutter Sound ...... 13-13 White Balance ...... 13-13 Still images (capturing & sending)....7-4, 7-7 Still images (editing)......7-8 Additional editing options ...... 7-13 Merge Panorama......7-10

		Strap Eyelet Strap Graphics System Graphics System Sounds	1-2 -3, 5-11 3-12 13-3
		Т	
١.	_	Table of Contents	iii
ŧ	5	Tasks	9-6
- 3	8	Deleting Tasks	9-7
	Appendix	Editing Tasks	9-30
	<b>≍</b>	Opening Tasks	9-7
		Text (editing)	2-14
_ 1	4	Text Entry	
_		Call Notepad	9-31
		Clear Log	2-27
		Emoticons	2-12
		Hiragana	2-11
		Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric	
		Conversion	
		Input/Conversion	
		Inserting Line Breaks	
~	2	Inserting Phone Book Entry Items	2-26
14-	34		• • •

Inserting Spaces	. 2-26
Kanji	
Katakana	
Mail & Web Extensions	
One-Hiragana Conversion	. 2-11
Quick Conversion	
Reset Learning	
Switching Entry Modes	
Symbols & Pictograms	
Undo/Recover	
Using Character Codes	
Using Pager Code	. 2-26
When Target Word is Not Listed	
Time Correction	
Troubleshooting	
TV (watching)	
AV mode select	
Channels (saving)	
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	
Help	
Program Information	
TV Listing (Japanese)	
Using Wireless Headphones	
TV Player	
TV programs (recording/playing)	
Marker	
Memory Remaining	
Playback Pattern	
Playing Split Files	
Recorded programs (deleting)	
Recorded programs (renaming)	
TV Timers (recording/watching)	
Setting Timer via Program Information.	
Timer entries (editing/deleting)	
Timer log records (opening/deleting)	
Wakeup TV	9-17

U
USB Cable       v         USB Charge       1-7, 13-17         User Dictionary       2-15         Editing/deleting entries       2-26         USIM Card       14-2         USIM PINs (→ PIN)       14-2         Utility Software       v, 12-10
V
Vibration       2-9         Video (deleting)       8-7         Video (editing)       8-9         Video (obtaining)       8-3         Video (playing)       8-6         Display Size       8-14         Last Played Video       8-14
Playback Pattern8-14
Sound Effects
Display Size         13-13           Microphone         13-13
Record Time/Size7-12  Video (recording & sending)7-5
Video Calling
Loudspeaker 13-7  Outgoing Picture 13-7  Remote Monitor 3-10
Video Calls (answering)3-4 Video Calls (placing)3-4
Video subtitles
Editing Text
Voice Calls (answering)3-3

Voice Calls (placing)       3-3         Voice Calls (placing while abroad)       3-3         Voice Recorder       9-10         Record Time       9-31         Save and Send       9-31         Save Recording to       9-31         Voicemail       3-8         Volume (ringtones)       13-5	Yahoo! Keitz Calculating Calculator Expenses N Canceling Alarm Answer Pho Call Forwar
W	Download D Hour Minde
Wakeup TV         9-17           Wallpaper         2-7           Warranty         14-37           Weather Indicator         9-23           Icon Update         13-15           Manual Update         9-23           Standby Setting         13-15           Weather         9-35           World Clock         9-20           Adding Custom Time Zone         9-34           Opening World Clock in Standby         9-20	IC Card Loc Keypad Loc Large Font Manner moo Offline Mod Password L S! Cast S! Familiar I Secret folde Simple Men Voicemail Changing
Υ	Font Size Font Weigh
Yahoo! Keitai5-3	Handset Co
Objectives	Handset ma Network Pa
Accessing the Internet           From Internet pages         5-11           From message text         4-12           From scan results         9-36           Media Player         8-3           PC Site Browser         5-4           Yahoo! Keitai         5-3           Browsing/Viewing         5-24           Document Viewer         9-24           e-Books         9-25           PC Site Browser         5-4           SI Cast         9-23           SI Quick News         5-8	PINs Changing Rir Data Folder Feeling Mai Phone Bool Ringtone/vic Composing/S Arrange Mai Feeling Mai From Call L From Intern From messa From Phone

Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
alculating	
Calculator	9-14
Expenses Memo	9-9
anceling	
Alarm	
Answer Phone	3-3
Call Forwarding	3-9
Download Dictionary	
Hour Minder	9-19
IC Card Lock	9-12
Keypad Lock	1-9
Large Font Menu	2-5
Manner mode	1-12
Offline Mode	1-12
Password Lock	11-2
S! Cast	
S! Familiar Usability	2-25
Secret folders 2-29,	4-18
Simple Menu	2-4
Voicemail	3-9
hanging	
Font Size	2-5
Font Weight	2-5
Handset Code	
Handset mail address	
Network Password	3-13
PINs	11-4
hanging Ringtones	
Data Folder	
Feeling Mail	13-8
Phone Book	2-17
Ringtone/videos	2-9
omposing/Sending Messages	
Arrange Mail 4-6	, 4-9
Feeling Mail	4-5
From Call Log	3-11
From Internet pages	5-11
From message text	4-12
From Phone Book	

From received messages 4-11	ı
From scan results9-36	ò
From sent messages 4-17	7
S! Mail 4-4	1
SMS 4-7	7
Copying	
Calculation results9-32	2
Data Folder files 2-22	2
Scan results 9-37	7
Text (e-Books) 9-35	5
Text (Internet) 5-10	)
Text (Messaging) 4-13	3
Text (S! Cast pages) 9-35	5
Text entry window2-14	1
Exchanging Files	
Bluetooth® 12-6	3
Infrared 12-2	
IrSS Transfer 12-2	2
Mass Storage 12-10	
MTP Mode 8-3	3
Hiding Files/Entries	
Data Folder2-22	2
Messaging folders 4-14	
Phone Book 2-17	
Schedules/tasks9-30	)
Inserting/Removing	
Battery14-4	
Memory Card 2-23	
USIM Card 14-3	3
Locking/Restricting	
Call Log 11-3	3
Incoming/outgoing calls 3-13	
Keypad Lock1-9	
Mail records11-3	
Password Lock 11-2	
Phone Book11-3	
PIN Entry 11-2	
S! FeliCa 9-12	2
Managing Schedules	
Calendar	3



Tasks 9-6
Measuring Time
Countdown Timer 9-22
Stopwatch9-21
Opening Secret Files/Entries
Data Folder2-22
Messaging folders 4-14
Phone Book2-17
Schedules/tasks 9-5
Placing Calls
Calling Previously Dialed Numbers
(Redial)
Calling from Received Calls 3-10
From Internet pages5-11
From message text
From Phone Book2-18
From scan results
International calls
Speed Dial
Video Calls
Voice Calls
While abroad
Playing
Answer Phone messages/Caller Voice 3-3
Files (Scan Barcode)
Music8-4
Recorded TV programs 6-7
Recorded TV programs from Timer log 6-10
Split files (TV) 6-10
Streaming
Video8-6
Voice files
Voicemail messages
Rejecting
Calls from public phones
Calls from specific numbers3-13
Calls from unsaved numbers 3-13
Calls with undisplayable Caller ID 3-13
Calls without Caller ID 3-13
Neat Chat requests10-8
iveal Orial requests 10-8

Resetting/Formatting	
All settings	13-18
Handset	13-18
Memory Card	2-24
Saving	
Arrange Mail templates	4-6
Backup	12-12
Captured still images7-4, 7-	
Draft messages	
Edited still images	
Files (Internet)	5-11
Files (S! Cast pages)	
Mail attachments	
Notepad	9-8
Phone Book entries	2-16
Recorded video	
Scan results9-36	, 9-37
TV channels	6-9
Saving Phone Book Entries	
Add New Entry	2-16
From Call Log	
From message text	
From received messages	4-13
From scan results	9-37
Scanning	
Business cards	
QR Codes	
Text	9-29
Searching	
Bluetooth® devices	
Music to download	
Music to play	
Phone Book	
Text (Internet)	
Video to play	8-6
Sending Phone Number	
Bluetooth®	
Infrared	
My Details	1-10
Sending via S! Mail	

Data Folder files	2-21, 4-5
QR Codes	9-27
Scan results	9-37
Still images	7-4, 7-7
URLs	5-10
Video	7-5
Voice files	9-31
Setting Wallpaper	
From Data Folder	2-29
From Phone Settings	2-7
From scan results	9-37
Showing in Standby	
Clock/Calendar	13-4
S! Applications	8-13
Standby Window	2-6
Wallpaper	
World Clock	9-20
Jsing as Alarm Clock	
Alarm	9-15
Hour Minder	9-19
Wakeup TV	9-17
Jsing Outdoors	
Alarm	9-15
Camera	7-2
Digital TV	6-2
Hour Minder	
Pen Light	
Voice Recorder	

# Warranty & Service

#### Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

#### ■ After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.14-38) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank shop or SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law.
   Modified handset will not be repaired.

# **Customer Service**

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

#### **SoftBank Customer Centers**

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

#### SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (International charges apply.)

#### Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo,	General Information	<b>©</b> 0088-240-157
Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	Customer Assistance	<b>6</b> 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	<b>©</b> 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	<b>©</b> 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	<b>©</b> 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	<b>©</b> 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	<b>©</b> 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	<b>©</b> 0088-250-113

#### SoftBank 920SH Instruction Guide

January 2008, First Edition **SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.** 

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 920SH

**Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION** 



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

